



Research & Vehicle Technology "Infotainment Systems Product Development"

Feature – Wi-Fi Hotspot OnBoard Client v2

Subsystem Part Specific Specification (SPSS)

Version 1.4
UNCONTROLLED COPY IF PRINTED

Version Date: September 22, 2020

FORD CONFIDENTIAL



Revision History

| Date | Version | Notes | |
|--|--|---|--|
| November 6, 2017 | 1.0 | Initial Release | |
| | | | |
| November 27, 2017 | 1.1 | | |
| | Mapping | 0-274791/B-Logical Signal | MBORREL: Added WifiHtspt_D_Falt |
| | STR-285950/E | 3-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added new REQ-288215 |
| | WFHSv2-REC Hotspot featur | Q-283550/B-Monitoring Wi-Fi e availability | jshelby5: removed Wi-Fi error requirement (new requirement added for this) |
| | model | 2-283612/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot traffic | jshelby5: updated the max number of devices to be tested |
| | WFHSv2-REC |)-283614/B-Wi-Fi throughput | jshelby: updated throughput |
| | WFHSv2-REC | 2-283615/B-Modulation scheme | jshelby5: updated MCS |
| | WFHSv2-REC diagnostics | 2-283628/B-Reporting out | jshelby5: WifiHotspotServer shall report out any wi-fi related, active DTCs |
| | Failures | 88215/A-Displaying Diagnostic | jshelby5: new requirement |
| | Hotspot On or | | MBORREL4: Updated text as REQ-191653 changed to REQ-288222 |
| | | 3-Requirements | MBORREL4: added REQ-288222, removed REQ-191653 |
| | connected dev | | MBORREL4: new req to replace REQ-191653, jshelby5: updated max numb of connected devices |
| | | 0-283769/B-Hiding data usage on data usage | jshelby5: added a requirement for missing CAN signal |
| | WFHS-REQ-2 | 183659/B-Reporting data usage r messages for failed Refresh | jshelby5: updated table |
| | STR-285784/E | 3-Requirements | MBORREL4: added REQ-288270, removed REQ-191718 |
| WFHSv2-REQ-288270/A-Initial carrier hotline number | | 2-288270/A-Initial carrier hotline | MBORREL4: replaced REQ-191718 with REQ-288270, jshelby5: added examples |
| | landing page l | 0-281871/B-Updating the carrier URL | jshelby5: added examples |
| | initiates a call | REQ-283778/B-China customer to the carrier hotline though the BoardClient display | jshelby5: updated post condition, customer may not remain on the current screen |
| | WFHSv2-REQ-283737/B-Restricting frequency channels | | jshelby5: added restricted channels |
| | WFHSv2-REC frequency ban | 0-283779/B-Displaying the d | jshelby5: added requirement for missing CAN signal |
| June 25, 2018 1.2 | | T | |
| | STR-286782/E | I | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| | | EQ-191764/B-Wifi Hotspot Off | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| | | B-Physical Mapping of Classes | MBORREL4: Changed V-SDN to TMC |
| | WFHSv2-REC Mapping | 0-274791/C-Logical Signal | MBORREL4: Updated table for new signal |
| | | 171/B-WifiHotspotMAC_Rq | MBORREL4: Clarification, added "STA" to "MAC Address" |
| | | REQ-283542/B- BoardClient_Rx | MBORREL4: Added REQ-304589 |
| | MD-REQ-195 | 174/B-WifiHotspotMAC_Rsp | MBORREL4: Clarification, added "STA" to "MAC Address" |
| | MD-REQ-3045 NewHotSpotC | redentials_St | MBORREL4: New signal |
| | | C-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-315639, 315646, 315647. Replaced REQ-191906 with REQ-315645 |
| | diagnostics | 2-283628/C-Reporting out | jshelby5: Updated content and DTC table |
| | | 2-283648/B-APN connections 15639/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature | jshelby5: Added clarification of APN updates jshelby5: New req. to align with CCS implementation |
| | | n the Vehicle Connectivity state | <u> </u> |



| WFHSv2-REQ-315645/A-AP connection rules | jshelby5: removed WAP support |
|--|--|
| WFHSv2-REQ-281705/B-Wi-Fi Chipset AP and STA mode | jshelby5: Removed AP/STA mode requirements |
| WFHS-REQ-263050/B-Broadcasting as a metered account | jshelby5: Spelling fix (no content change) |
| WFHS-REQ-283630/B-ECU Reset FTCP Command | jshelby5: Specified failure response types |
| WFHS-REQ-315646/A-Service Oriented Architecture Client | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315647/A-Sending country code to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283740/B-User is navigating in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens when a Wi-Fi error occurs | jshelby5: Updated Post-Conditions |
| WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274796/C-Turning Wi-Fi Hotspot On or Off | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| STR-209298/B-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-315657-661 |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283564/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement condition checks | jshelby5: Added WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to the table |
| WFHS-REQ-315657/A-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a Wi-Fi Hotspot Enablement change | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315658/A-Authorization dependency on enablement updates from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-191707/B-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off | jshelby5: Included updating the backend. |
| WFHS-REQ-315659/A-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315660/A-Receiving multiple enablement requests | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315661/A-Request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for the current enablement state | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283574/B-User turns Wi- Fi Hotspot On | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283746/B-User turns Wi- Fi Hotspot Off | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283576/B-User attempts to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on when the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are not met | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283577/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot in On-disabled state when the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions become met | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283579/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot is on when the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions become not met | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| STR-267668/B-Activity Diagrams | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-167127 with REQ-317275. Added REQ-317276. |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317275/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. replacing REQ-167127. Updated for backend updates. |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317276/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. |
| STR-267747/B-Sequence Diagrams | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-167144 with REQ-317513. Added REQ-317514. |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317513/A-User Turns Wi- Fi Hotspot On/Off from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. replacing REQ-167144. Updated to include backend update |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317514/A-User Turns Wi- Fi Hotspot On/Off from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. |
| WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274797/B-Managing SSID | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| STR-209300/B-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-315689-696 |
| WFHS-REQ-315689/A-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of an SSID change | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315690/A-SSID encryption | jshelby5: New Req. |



| WFHS-REQ-315691/A-Authorization dependency on SSID updates from the | jshelby5: New Req. |
|---|--|
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient WFHS-REQ-191628/B-SSID update request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHS-REQ-315692/A-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the SSID | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315693/A-Setting the SSID update bit | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315694/A-Updating the SSID while the user is in the screen | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315695/A-Receiving multiple SSID requests | jshelby5: New Req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315696/A-Request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for the current SSID | jshelby5: New Req. |
| STR-209305/B-Use Cases | MBORREL4: Added REQ-315701-702 |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283780/B-User changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHS-UC-REQ-315701/A-User changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient when Vehicle is Off | jshelby5: New usecase |
| WFHS-UC-REQ-315702/A-User changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when Vehicle is ON | jshelby5: New usecase |
| STR-267749/B-Activity Diagrams | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-167121 with REQ-317273. Added REQ-317274. |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317273/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. replacing REQ-167121. Updated for backend updates. |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317274/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. |
| STR-267750/B-Sequence Diagrams | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-167136 with REQ-317511. Added REQ-317512. |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317511/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. replacing REQ-167136. Updated to include backend update |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317512/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. |
| WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274798/B-Managing Password | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| STR-209306/B-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-315704-710, REQ-315718 |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283753/B-Displaying the password on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display | jshelby5: Referred to the Private Information section instead of specify how the password shall be hidden. Also, the password shall not be stored. |
| WFHS-REQ-315704/A-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a password change | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315705/A-Password encryption | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315706/A-Authorization dependency on password updates from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-191638/B-Password update request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHS-REQ-315707/A-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the password | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315708/A-Setting the password update bit | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315718/A-Updating the password while the user is in the screen | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315709/A-Receiving multiple password requests | jshelby5: New req. |
| WFHS-REQ-315710/A-Request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for the current password | jshelby5: New req. |
| STR-209307/B-Use Cases | MBORREL4: Added REQ-315719-720 |
| WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191939/C-User changes password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: Included backend updates |
| WFHS-UC-REQ-315719/A-User changes password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient when Vehicle is Off | jshelby5: New usecase |
| NDOADDCHENT V2 SDSS FORD | MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL David A of 4.50 |





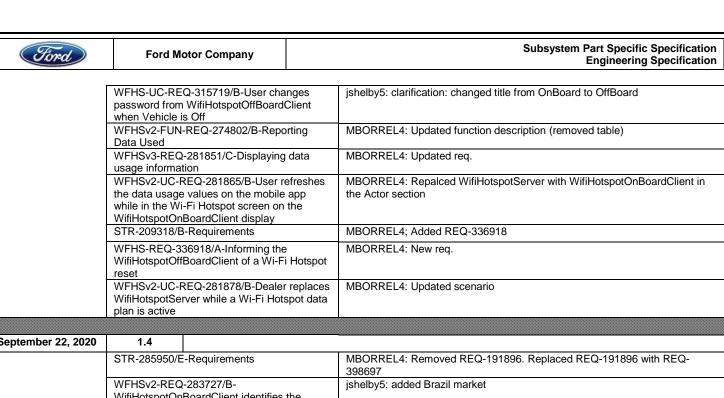
| WFHS-UC-REQ-315720/A-User changes password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when Vehicle is ON | jshelby5: New usecase |
|---|---|
| STR-250186/B-Activity Diagrams | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-167117 with REQ-317271. Added REQ-317272 |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317271/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. replacing REQ-167117 . Updated for backend updates. |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317272/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. |
| STR-250187/B-Sequence Diagrams | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-167132 with REQ-317509. Added REQ-317510. |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317509/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. replacing REQ-167132. Updated to include backend update |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317510/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MBORREL4: New req. |
| WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274799/B-Changing Security Algorithm | jshelby5: removed WPA |
| STR-209309/B-Requirements | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-191642 with REQ-317121 |
| WFHSv2-REQ-317121/A-Security algorithm offerings per region | jshelby5: new req to replace REQ-191642, removed WPA |
| STR-209312/C-Requirements | MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-191696 with REQ-317122 |
| WFHSv2-REQ-288222/B-Managing the connected devices list | jshelby5: updated default value to 10 |
| WFHSv2-REQ-317122/A-Managing the blocked devices list | jshelby5: new req replacing REQ-191696, updated default value to 10 |
| WFHSv3-REQ-281851/B-Displaying data usage information | jshelby5: Added requirement for displaying User ID |
| WFHS-REQ-283659/C-Reporting data usage response error messages for failed Refresh requests | jshelby5: Updated table and content |
| WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-274803/B-User Refreshes Data Usage Values From Centerstack | MBORREL4: Updated to include Error Code changes |
| WFHSv2-SD-REQ-274804/B-User Refreshes Data Usage Values From Centerstack | MBORREL4: Updated to include Error Code changes |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283775/B-Displaying critical data plan related popups | MBORREL4: Editorial fix |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283734/B-Requesting for carrier information due to the user entering a specific screen | jshelby5: Updated content as VIN may not always be displayed with the hotline number. |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283735/B-Displaying carrier information | jshelby5: Updated image |
| WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283778/C-China customer initiates a call to the carrier hotline though the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display | jshelby5: Updated pre-condition as VIN will not be displayed. |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283559/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings | jshelby5: Removed WPA |
| WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274813/B-Switching Frequency Bands | jshelby5: changed "location" to "region/country" |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283736/B-Estimating current vehicle location | jshelby5: Updated content as est. vehicle location shall be stored as country code |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283737/C-Restricting frequency channels | jshelby5: Updated req. to enable/disable all 3 channels based on EOL config |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283779/C-Displaying the frequency band | MBORREL4: Editorial fix |
| | |
| 1.3 | |
| DOC-460201/C-Physical Mapping of Classes WFHSv2-REQ-274791/D-Logical Signal | MBORREL4: Removed SubSYNC MBORREL4: Updated table |
| Mapping+ WFHSv2-REQ-274791/E-Logical Signal | MBORREL4: Removed TelematicService_St |
| Mapping WFHSv2-IIR-REQ-283542/C- | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-028115 |
| WifiHotspotOnBoardClient_Rx | |
| STR-285950/D-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-358564-566. Removed REQ-194010. Replaced REQ-194010 with REQ-358568 |
| WFHS-REQ-358564/A-WifiHotspotServer detects the Customer Connectivity Settings | MBORREL4: New req. |
| | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPS | | |
|--|--|--|
| V1 4 SEPTEMBER 22 2020 DOCY | | |

July 15, 2019



| WFHS-REQ-358565/A- | MBORREL4: New req. |
|--|---|
| WifiHotspotOnBoardClient detects the | |
| Customer Connectivity Settings | |
| WFHS-REQ-315639/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature | jshelby5: Clarification |
| dependency on the Vehicle Connectivity | |
| state+ | MPOPPEL 4: Undeted reg |
| WFHS-REQ-315639/C-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature dependency on the Vehicle Connectivity state | MBORREL4: Updated req. |
| WFHS-REQ-358566/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature | MBORREL4: New req. |
| dependency on the Cellular Connectivity state | WDONNEL4. New req. |
| WFHSv2-REQ-281701/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot | MBORREL4: Updated req. |
| feature dependency on the vehicle | |
| authorization state | |
| WFHSv2-REQ-281705/C-Wi-Fi Chipset AP | MBORREL4: Updated req. |
| and STA mode | |
| WFHSv2-REQ-358568/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot | MBORREL4: New req. to replace REQ-194010 |
| parameters transmitted during provisioning | |
| WFHS-REQ-283630/C-ECU Reboot FTCP | jshelby5: clarification: changed 'reset' to 'reboot' |
| Command STR-209298/C-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-336814 & REQ-336938. Removed REQ-191707. |
| 51R-209296/C-Requirements | Replaced REQ-191707 with REQ-336938 |
| WFHS-REQ-336814/A-Configurable Non- | MBORREL4: New req |
| Correlated Enablement Alerts | INDOTALLET. HOW TOO |
| WFHS-REQ-315657/B-Informing the | jshelby5: added alert type |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a Wi-Fi Hotspot | <i>'</i> |
| Enablement change | |
| WFHS-REQ-315658/B-Authorization | MBORREL4: Updated req. |
| dependency on enablement updates from the | |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | |
| WFHS-REQ-336938/A-Request from | MBORREL4: New req to replace REQ-191707, added alert type |
| WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi | |
| Hotspot on or off WFHS-REQ-315659/B-Request from | jshelby5: added alert type |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi | JSHelbyS. added alert type |
| Hotspot on or off | |
| STR-209300/C-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-336815-816. Removed REQ-191628. Replaced |
| ' | REQ-191628 with REQ-336816. |
| WFHS-REQ-336815/A-Configurable Non- | MBORREL4: New req. |
| Correlated SSID Alerts | |
| WFHS-REQ-315689/B-Informing the | jshelby5: added alert type |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of an SSID change | MEGDETAN |
| WFHS-REQ-315691/B-Authorization | MBORREL4: New Req. |
| dependency on SSID updates from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | |
| WFHSv2-REQ-336816/A-SSID update | MBORREL4: New reg to replace REQ-191628, added alert type |
| request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | insertice in now requestive a refuse, added dientype |
| WFHS-REQ-315692/B-Request from | jshelby5: added alert type |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the | ' ' ' ' ' ' |
| SSID | |
| WFHS-UC-REQ-315701/B-User changes | jshelby5: clarification: fixed the title from OnBoard to OffBoard |
| SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when | |
| Vehicle is Off | MDODDELA Addad DEO 000005 000 Davis ad DEO 404000 Davis ad |
| STR-209306/C-Requirements | MBORREL4: Added REQ-336825-826. Removed REQ-191638. Replaced |
| WFHS-REQ-336825/A-Configurable Non- | REQ-191638 with REQ-336826. MBORREL4: New req. |
| Correlated Password Alerts | WIDOTALET. INGW 164. |
| WFHS-REQ-315704/B-Informing the | jshelby5: added alert type |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a password | 7 7 |
| change | |
| WFHS-REQ-315706/B-Authorization | MBORREL4: Updated req. |
| dependency on password updates from the | |
| WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | MDODDELAN DEG (61000 III III III |
| WFHSv2-REQ-336826/A-Password update | MBORREL4: New req replaces REQ-191638, added alert type |
| request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | ishalbyE; added clort type |
| WFHS-REQ-315707/B-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the | jshelby5: added alert type |
| password | |
| Pacc.1014 | |
| WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191939/D-User changes | l ishelbv5: Revert to RevB content |
| WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191939/D-User changes password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: Revert to RevB content |



| | WFHSv2-UC-F | REQ-281878/B-Dealer replaces | MBORREL4: Updated scenario |
|--------------------|-------------------|--|---|
| | | rver while a Wi-Fi Hotspot data | |
| plan is active | | | |
| | | | |
| September 22, 2020 | 1.4 | | |
| <u> </u> | STR-285950/E | I E-Requirements | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-191896. Replaced REQ-191896 with REQ- |
| | | | 398697 |
| | WFHSv2-REC | | jshelby5: added Brazil market |
| | | BoardClient identifies the | |
| | vehicle region | | |
| | | Q-283728/B-WifiHotspotServer | jshelby5: added RoW market |
| | identifies the v |)-398697/A-FCC and | MBORREL4: New req. to replace REQ-191896 |
| | | adio regulatory requirements | MIDORNEL4. New Teq. to Teplace NEQ-131030 |
| | | Q-283628/D-Reporting out | OVEGAMAR: Remove DTCs 0x9D5611 (B1D56-11) WLAN Primary Antenna |
| | diagnostics | | (Antenna #3 Circuit) Circuit Short To Ground Permanent and 0x9D5613 |
| | · · | | (B1D56-13) WLAN Primary Antenna (Antenna #3 Circuit) Circuit Open |
| | | | Permanent |
| | WFHSv2-REC | 2-283648/C-APN connections | jshelby5: added RoW market |
| | | 58566/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature | OVEGAMAR: Change Vehicle connectivity to Cellular connectivity in |
| | | n the Cellular Connectivity state | requirements |
| | STR-285783/E | 3-Requirements | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-191713. Replaced REQ-191713 with REQ- |
| | WEHEND BEC | 0-398394/A-Reporting out | 398394 MBORREL4: New req. to replace REQ-191713 |
| | | ed to connect to the cellular | MBORREL4. New Teq. to Teplace REQ-191713 |
| | network | ed to connect to the condian | |
| | WFHSv2-REC | Q-283741/B-Displaying the | jshelby5: Updated req. as icons may be different per region |
| | | HotspotServer icon on the | |
| | | BoardClient display | |
| | STR-209300/E | D-Requirements | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-191596. Replaced REQ-191596 with REQ-399815 |
| | WFHSv2-REC | Q-399815/A-Generating the | MBORREL4: New req. to replace REQ-191596, updated req to replace REQ- |
| | default SSID | | 191610 with REQ-399814 |
| | WFHSv2-REC | 2-283748/B-Keyboard used to | jshelby5: Updated to include all regions |
| | edit the SSID t | | |
| | | BoardClient display | CVECAMAR II I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I I |
| | | REQ-283751/B-E5 User ew SSID/password through | OVEGAMAR: Updated to reflect changes of H21j driver restriction |
| | | BoardClient while under driver | |
| | restriction | iboardononi wimo aridor arivor | |
| | | D-Requirements | MBORREL4: Removed REQ-191610. Replaced REQ-191610 with REQ-399814 |
| | WFHSv2-REC | 0-399814/A-Generating the | MBORREL4: New req. to replace REQ-191610 |
| | initial passwor | d | |
| | | Q-283755/B-Keyboard used to | jshelby5: Updated to include all regions |
| | edit the passw | | |
| | | BoardClient display | OVECAMAD. Demoved popula to confirm when blocking devices in LIMI for |
| | | 2-283766/B-User requests to from the hotspot through | OVEGAMAR: Removed popup to confirm when blocking devices in HMI for Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | | BoardClient display | ΤΤΙΤΙΟΙΟΡΟΙ |
| | | 2-283768/B-User requests to | OVEGAMAR: Removed popup to confirm when unblocking devices in HMI for |
| | | ice from the blocked list through | Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | | BoardClient display | |
| | | 2-281708/B-Request to refresh | jshelby5: Updated req. as data usage refresh timeout default value shall apply |
| | L GOTO LICOGO INF | a without a rechence required | I TO DII FORIONE |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | |
|---|--------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The informat |

data usage info without a response required

to all regions



Subsystem Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification

| WFHSv2-REQ-281855/B-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to refresh the data usage values | jshelby5: Updated req. as data usage refresh timeout default value shall apply to all regions |
|--|--|
| WFHSv2-REQ-283730/B-Triggering free trial period reminders | jshelby5: Added RoW market |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283775/C-Displaying critical data plan related popups | jshelby5: Clarification updates |
| WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274808/B-Managing Carrier Information | jshelby5: Clarified that customers can use landing page in all markets |
| WFHSv2-REQ-288270/B-Initial carrier hotline number | OVEGAMAR: Add clarification for CHINA region |
| WFHSv2-REQ-281870/B-Updating the carrier service hotline number | OVEGAMAR: Add clarification for CHINA region |
| WFHSv2-REQ-281871/C-Updating the carrier landing page URL | jshelby5: Added Brazil market |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283581/B-Reporting out the carrier information to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | jshelby5: Added Brazil market |
| WFHSv2-REQ-283559/C-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings | OVEGAMAR: Remove Hotspot_Enablement_Timer timer and Enhanced_Hotspot_Enablement_Mode, not needed for FNV2. MBORREL4: Replaced REQ-191610 with REQ-399814. Replaced REQ-191596 with REQ-399815 |



Table of Contents

| R | EVISION | HISTORY | 2 |
|-----|-----------------------|--|-----|
| 1 | ARCH | HITECTURAL DESIGN | 11 |
| | 1.1 | Overview | 11 |
| | 1.2 | WFHS-CLD-REQ-191762/A-Wifi Hotspot Server | 12 |
| | 1.3 | WFHS-CLD-REQ-191763/A-Wifi Hotspot On Board Client | 12 |
| | 1.4 | WFHS-CLD-REQ-191764/B-Wifi Hotspot Off Board Client | 12 |
| | 1.5 | WFHS-CLD-REQ-207990/A-Wifi Hotspot Mobile Client | 12 |
| | 1.6 | WFHS-CLD-REQ-274838/A-Wifi Hotspot Gateway | 12 |
| | 1.7 | Physical Mapping of Classes | 12 |
| | 1.8 | WFHSv2-REQ-274791/E-Logical Signal Mapping | 13 |
| | 1.9 1.9.1 1.9.2 | | 14 |
| 2 | GENE | ERAL REQUIREMENTS | 27 |
| | 2.1 | WFHS-HMI-REQ-192248/A-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient Transport Protocol Data Request | 27 |
| | 2.2 | WFHSv2-REQ-283641/A-HMI Specification References | 27 |
| | 2.3 | WFHSv2-REQ-283642/A-Diagnostic Specification References | 27 |
| | 2.4 | WFHSv2-SR-REQ-227355/B-Request/Response return to Null/NoRequest state | 27 |
| | 2.5 | WFHS-TMR-REQ-226998/A-T_ReturnToNull_NoRequest | 27 |
| | 2.6 | WFHS-REQ-274875/A-FTCP Specification References | 28 |
| 3 | EUNC | CTIONAL DEFINITION | 20. |
| J | 3.1 | WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274794/A-Wi-Fi General Usage | |
| | 3.1.1 | Requirements | 29 |
| | 3.1.2 | | |
| | 3.2 3.2.1 | WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274795/A-Displaying WifiHotspotServer icon | |
| | | · | |
| | 3.3 3.3.1 | WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274796/C-Turning Wi-Fi Hotspot On or Off | |
| | 3.3.2 | Use Cases | 54 |
| | 3.3.3 | | |
| | 3.4 3.4.1 | WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274797/B-Managing SSID | |
| | 3.4.2 | Use Cases | 68 |
| | 3.4.3 | | |
| | 3.5 | WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274798/B-Managing Password | |
| | 3.5.1 3.5.2 | · | |
| | 3.5.3 | | |
| | 3.6 | WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274799/B-Changing Security Algorithm | |
| | 3.6.1 3.7 | Requirements | |
| Γ | | I HOTSPOT ONBOARD CLIENT V2 SPSS FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | |
| - 1 | | | |

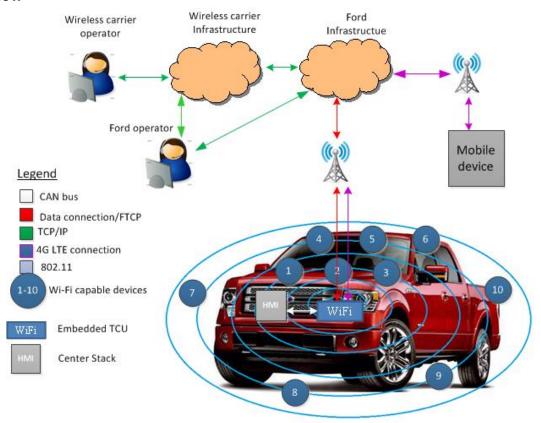
Subsystem Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification

| 3.7.1 Requirements | |
|---|-----|
| 3.7.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.8 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274801/A-Manage Devices | 9.3 |
| 3.8.1 Requirements | |
| 3.8.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.8.3 White Box Views | |
| 3.9 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274802/B-Reporting Data Used | 108 |
| 3.9.1 Requirements | |
| 3.9.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.9.3 White Box Views | |
| 3.10 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274805/A-Carrier Data Notification | 126 |
| 3.10.1 Requirements | |
| 3.10.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.10.3 White Box Views | |
| 3.11 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274808/B-Managing Carrier Information | 13/ |
| 3.11.1 Requirements | |
| 3.11.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.11.3 White Box Views | 140 |
| 3.12 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274811/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot Reset | 142 |
| 3.12.1 Requirements | |
| 3.12.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.13 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274812/A-Transferring MAC Address | |
| 3.13.1 Requirements | |
| 3.13.2 White Box Views | |
| 3.14 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274813/B-Switching Frequency Bands | 148 |
| 3.14.1 Requirements | 148 |
| 3.14.2 Use Cases | |
| 3.14.3 White Box Views | |
| | |
| 4 APPENDIX: REFERENCE DOCUMENTS | 153 |



1 Architectural Design

1.1 Overview



The Wi-Fi (Wireless Fidelity) Hotspot feature allows Wi-Fi enabled devices to connect to the vehicle's embedded modem (TCU) and stream data from the internet using the TCU's 4G LTE MIMO (multiple in multiple out) antenna setup and modem. Vehicles equipped with an applicable infotainment display module (SYNC, Sub-SYNC, etc.) shall have a Wi-Fi Hotspot HMI within the vehicle that allows the user to interact with the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature. All data transmitted between the embedded modem and the infotainment display module shall be done through the vehicle's CAN (controller area network) bus. Ford shall also offer a mobile app that may be used for subscription purposes and shall also provide the customer the ability to change certain Wi-Fi Hotspot settings. The TMC (Transportation Mobility Cloud; contained within the Ford infrastructure) shall interface with the embedded modem, the mobile app and the wireless carrier's backend. The carrier backend shall provide essential information to the TMC regarding activation of hotspot data plans, data usage information and more.

The embedded modem shall be the sole server of the feature and shall be referred to as the WifiHotspotServer throughout this document. The WifiHotspotServer shall be responsible for controlling, transmitting and saving all Wi-Fi Hotspot settings. The TMC and infotainment display module shall act as the clients to the feature. The TMC, which shall be referred to as the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient in this document, shall store Wi-Fi Hotspot settings and shall route traffic between the WifiHotspotServer, mobile app and carrier backend. The mobile app shall store and display Wi-Fi Hotspot subscription information and accept customer input for changing Wi-Fi Hotspot settings. The infotainment display module (SYNC, Sub-SYNC, etc.), which shall be referred to as the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient in this document, shall not be responsible for storing Wi-Fi Hotspot settings and shall only be used to accept customer input and display the Wi-Fi Hotspot settings by monitoring Wi-Fi Hotspot statuses and requesting for appropriate information when needed. The enhanced central gateway (ECG) shall be referred to as the WifiHotSpotGateway and is responsible for packing, unpacking, and routing all incoming and outgoing FTCP communication.

The use cases included in this document refer to command/control failures. The user may experience failures while attempting to utilize the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or mobile app interface due to:

- a. Mobile app failure
- b. WifiHotspotServer failure
- c. WifiHotspotOnBoardClient failure



- d. CAN failure
- e. WifiHotspotOffBoardClient failure
- f. Cellular network failure
- g. Carrier backend failure

The example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screens, popups and icons displayed throughout this document are example images and shall not be interpreted as the final implementation. Also, the screen names mentioned throughout this document are subject to change. Refer to the appropriate specifications identified in each requirement for the final implementation of WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screens, popups, screen names and icons.

1.2 WFHS-CLD-REQ-191762/A-Wifi Hotspot Server

Responsibility: The Wifi Hotspot Server is responsible for storing Wifi content and providing that content to the display module when requested.

1.3 WFHS-CLD-REQ-191763/A-Wifi Hotspot On Board Client

Responsibility: The Wifi Hotspot On Board Client is responsible for displaying the Wifi information to the vehicle user. The Wifi Hotspot On Board Client is also responsible for allowing the in vehicle user to adjust the Wifi settings.

1.4 WFHS-CLD-REQ-191764/B-Wifi Hotspot Off Board Client

Responsibility: The Wifi Hotspot Off Board Client is responsible for supplying carrier information related to Wifi usage and Wi-Fi Hotspot settings requests to the Wifi Hotspot Server.

1.5 WFHS-CLD-REQ-207990/A-Wifi Hotspot Mobile Client

Responsibility: The Wifi Hotspot Mobile Client is a user's Wi-Fi enabled device responsible for providing the user with a method to connect to and disconnect from the Wifi Hotspot (in STA mode).

1.6 WFHS-CLD-REQ-274838/A-Wifi Hotspot Gateway

Responsibility: The Wifi Hotspot Gateway is responsible for gatewaying all relevant CAN and SoA (Ethernet) communication to the respective Wifi Hotspot Servers and Clients, and handling all FTCP interfacing to/from the Wifi Hotspot Off Board Client.

1.7 Physical Mapping of Classes

The table below shows an example of how the logical classes that make up the Wifi Hotspot feature can be mapped into physical modules. This mapping is an FNV2 example only and does not necessarily carryover to other carlines or vehicle architectures.

| Logical Class | Physical Module (ECU) |
|--------------------------|-----------------------|
| WifiHotspotServer | TCU |
| WifiHotspotOnBoadClient | SYNC |
| WifiHotspotOffBoadClient | TMC |
| WifiHotspotMobileClient | Mobile Phone, etc. |
| WifiHotspotGateway | ECG |



1.8 WFHSv2-REQ-274791/E-Logical Signal Mapping

The CAN signals mentioned throughout this document shall refer to the CAN signal's logical name. The logical names shall be mapped to their actual CAN signal names. Please use the table below to perform the mapping. The InfoCAN database file is the master file for the actual CAN signal names. Note: some CAN signals referenced throughout this document may use the logical name while some may use the actual CAN signal name.

| Logical Name | CAN Signal Name |
|----------------------------------|-------------------------|
| HotspotEnablement_St | WifiHtsptEnbl_D_Stat |
| HotspotSecurity_St | WifiHtsptScrty_D_Stat |
| HotspotVisibility_St | WifiHtsptVisbl_D_Stat |
| NewDeviceList_St | WifiDevcListNew_B_Stat |
| TCUSignalStrength_St | ModemSigStren_D_Stat |
| TCUTechnologyUsed2_St | ModemTechnology_D2_Stat |
| Carriar Data Natification St | WifiDataUsage_D_Stat |
| CarrierDataNotification_St | WifiDataUsage_Pc_Actl |
| TCUAvailability_St | WifiEnbl_D_Stat |
| HotspotEnablement_Rq | WifiHtsptEnbl_D_Rq |
| HotspotVisibility_Rq | WifiHtsptVisbl_D_Rq |
| CarrierInfo_Rq | WifiCarrierInfo_B_Rq |
| DataUsage_Rq | WifiDataUsage_D_Rq |
| | WifiDevcList_D_Rq |
| DeviceList_Rq | WifiDevcListIndx_No_Rq |
| | WifiDevcListSize_D_Rq |
| Demove Device Da | WifiRemoveDevc_D_Rq |
| RemoveDevice_Rq | WifiRemoveIndx_No_Rq |
| IgnitionStatus_St | Ignition_Status |
| VehicleSpeed_St | Veh_V_ActlEng |
| CarMode_St | LifeCycMde_D_ActI |
| OdometerMasterValue | OdometerMasterValue |
| HotspotFrequencyBand_Rq | WifiHtsptFqBand_D_Rq |
| HotspotFrequencyBand_St | WifiHtsptFqBand_D_Stat |
| HMIMode_St | HMI_HMIMode_St |
| WifiHotspotMAC_Rq | WifiHtsptMacAddr_B_Rq |
| HotspotAvailableBand_St | WifiHtsptFq_D_Avail |
| VehicleGGCCData | VehicleGGCCData |
| NumberOfConnectedDevices_St | WifiNoDevcCnnct_No_ActI |
| HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq | WifiHtsptTrial_D_RqDrv |
| TelematicsDTC_St | Telematics_D_Falt |
| DataUsageFeature_St | WifiDataUsageOn_D_Stat |
| HotspotAPNConnection_St | WifiHtsptCnnct_D_Stat |
| WifiErrorCode_St | WifiHtspt_D_Falt |
| NewHotspotCredentials_St | WifiHtsptCrdntl_B_Stat |

Table. Logical name/CAN signal mapping



1.9 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient Interface

1.9.1 WFHSv2-IIR-REQ-283541/A-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient_Tx

1.9.1.1 MD-REQ-179288/A-HotspotEnablement_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request a change to the Hotspot Enablement from the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|--|
| Туре | - | - | Request to change the hotspot's transmission of Wi-Fi signals status |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Off | 0x1 | |
| | On | 0x2 | |

1.9.1.2 MD-REQ-179292/A-HotspotVisibility_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request a change to the Hotpot Visibility from the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|--|
| Type | - | - | Request to change the hotspot's transmission of SSID |
| | | | status |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Off | 0x1 | |
| | On | 0x2 | |

1.9.1.3 MD-REQ-179294/A-CarrierInfo_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request the Carrier Information from the WifiHotSpotServer

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|-----------|-------|--|
| Type | - | - | Carrier Info request from center stack |
| | | | |
| | NoRequest | 0x0 | |
| | - | | |
| | Request | 0x1 | |
| | | | |

1.9.1.4 MD-REQ-179296/B-DataUsage_Rq

Message Type: Request

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 14 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | 9 |



This signal is used for the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient to request the current data usage variables from the WifiHotSpotOserver, to request a refresh of this data from the WifiHotSpotOffBoardClient with an expected response, or to request a refresh of this data from the WifiHotSpotOffBoardClient without an expected response.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|-----------------------|-------|--------------------------------------|
| Туре | - | - | Data Usage request from center stack |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | CurrentData | 0x1 | |
| | RefreshData | 0x2 | |
| | RefreshDataNoResponse | 0x3 | |

1.9.1.5 MD-REQ-179298/B-DeviceList_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request from the WifiHotSpotServer the current list of connected or blocked devices.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|---------------|-----------------|-----------|------------------------------|
| ListType | - | - | Type of List being requested |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | ConnectedList | 0x01 | |
| | BlockedList | 0x02 | |
| | NotEntry | 0x03 | |
| | NotUsed | 0x04-0x07 | |
| StartingIndex | - | - | Starting point for the list |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | Start Index 1 | 0x01 | |
| | Start Index 2 | 0x02 | |
| | | | |
| | Start Index 255 | 0xFF | |
| ListSize | - | - | Size of the list |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | List Size 1 | 0x01 | |
| | List Size 2 | 0x02 | |
| | | | |
| | List Size 31 | 0x1F | |
| | | | |

1.9.1.6 MD-REQ-179302/A-RemoveDevice_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request a removal of a device from the Connected or Blocked List from the WifiHotSpotServer

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|-------------|-------------------|-------|------------------------------|
| ListType | - | - | Type of List being requested |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | FromConnectedList | 0x01 | |
| | FromBlockedList | 0x02 | |
| IndexNumber | - | - | What Index to remove |
| | Null | 0x00 | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 15 of 153 |
|---|--|------------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | 1 3.92 13 01 130 |

| 1 | |
|------|---|
| Corc | 6 |

| Index 1 | 0x01 | |
|-----------|------|--|
| Index 2 | 0x02 | |
| | | |
| Index 255 | 0xFF | |

1.9.1.7 MD-REQ-179306/A-WifiInfo_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request a Read/Write operation of the Password or SSID from/to the WifiHotSpotServer

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|----------|---------------|----------|---|
| OpCode | - | - | Signifies whether the request is to receive or modify Wi-Fi HotSpot Info parameters |
| | Reserved | 0x0 | |
| | Read | 0x1 | Request used to read the current Password and SSID |
| | WriteSSID | 0x2 | Request used to create a new SSID |
| | WritePassword | 0x3 | Request used to create a new Password |
| | Reserved | 0x4-0xFF | |
| Password | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 64 characters in length, plus end of string |
| SSID | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 32 characters in length, plus end of string |

1.9.1.8 MD-REQ-031265/A-FactoryReset_Rq (TcSE ROIN-221412-1)

EventReception: FactoryReset_Rq

Description:

Message Type: Request

Represents a request to reset the factory default settings.

If the user selects factory reset, this signal is used to communicate with OnBoardChargeScheduleWithPreConditioningServer.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------------------|-------|--|
| Type | - | - | Request to reset factory default settings. |
| | Inactive | 0x0 | |
| | ResetFactoryDefaults | 0x1 | |

1.9.1.9 MD-REQ-027937/A-HMIMode_St (TcSE ROIN-229453-1)

Message Type: Status

This method holds the information about the HMI state of the multimedia system.

This attribute shows the HMI mode. The HMI mode is defined in the Network Management Strategy.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|------------------|-------|--------------------------------|
| Mode | = | - | Signal is used to indicate HMI |
| | | | state. |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | |
| | OffMode | 0x1 | |
| | On | 0x2 | |
| | Phone | 0x3 | |
| | Climate | 0x4 | |
| | Load_Shed_Active | 0x5 | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 16 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago 10 01 100 |

1.9.1.10 MD-REQ-195171/B-WifiHotspotMAC_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request the STA MAC Address from the WifiHotSpotServer

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|-----------|-------|---|
| Туре | - | - | Wi-Fi Hotspot MAC address request from center stack |
| | NoRequest | 0x0 | |
| | Request | 0x1 | |

1.9.1.11 MD-REQ-212570/A-HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is sent from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to the WifiHotspotServer to request to either continue the Wifi Hotspot Trial reminders or stop them.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|-----------------|-------|--|
| Туре | - | - | Request from the vehicle occupant to either stop trial reminders or to continue reminding them |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | Remind Me Later | 0x01 | |
| | Stop Reminders | 0x02 | |

1.9.1.12 MD-REQ-263185/A-HotspotFrequencyBand_Rq

Message Type: Request

This signal is used to request a change to the Hotspot Frequency Band from the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|--|
| Type | - | - | Frequency Band request from WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Band 1 | 0x1 | (2.4GHz) |
| | Band 2 | 0x2 | (5GHz) |

1.9.2 WFHSv2-IIR-REQ-283542/C-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient_Rx

1.9.2.1 MD-REQ-179284/A-HotspotEnablement_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the Hotspot Enablement

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|---|
| Туре | - | - | Wi-Fi chipset transmission status of Wi-Fi signal |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Off | 0x1 | No Wi-Fi signal transmission on Wi-Fi chipset |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 17 of 153 |
|--|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



| On | 0x2 | Wi-Fi chipset is transmitting Wi-Fi signal |
|-------------|-----|---|
| On-Disabled | 0x3 | Wi-Fi chipset shall transmit Wi-Fi signal once other defined conditions are met |

1.9.2.2 MD-REQ-179291/A-HotspotSecurity_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the Hotpot Security Algorithm

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|-----------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Current Security Algorithm in use |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | WPA2-WPA | 0x1 | |
| | WAPI | 0x2 | |

1.9.2.3 MD-REQ-179293/A-HotspotVisibility_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the Hotpot Visibility

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|---|
| Type | - | - | Wi-Fi chipset SSID transmission status |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Off | 0x1 | Wi-Fi chipset excludes SSID in its beacon frames |
| | On | 0x2 | Wi-Fi chipset transmits SSID in its beacon frames |

1.9.2.4 MD-REQ-179299/A-NewDeviceList_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient a new device has been added/removed to/from the WifiHotSpotServer

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|--------------|-------|---|
| Type | - | - | Status bit to indicate a device has connected/disconnected to the hotspot's network |
| | NotAvailable | 0x0 | |
| | Available | 0x1 | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS |
|---|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020, DOCX |



1.9.2.5 MD-REQ-179301/A-TCUSignalStrength_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the status of the TCU signal strength

| Name | Literals | Value | Description | |
|------|---------------|-------|----------------------------------|--|
| Туре | - | - | Quality of TCU's signal strength | |
| | 0 Bars | 0x00 | | |
| | 1 Bar | 0x01 | | |
| | 2 Bars | 0x02 | | |
| | 3 Bars | 0x03 | | |
| | 4 Bars | 0x04 | | |
| | 5 Bars | 0x05 | | |
| | NotDetermined | 0x06 | | |

1.9.2.6 MD-REQ-212571/A-TCUTechnologyUsed2_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the TCU technology being used (ver2).

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|------------|-------|----------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Current TCU technology in use |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | No Network | 0x01 | |
| | GSM | 0x02 | |
| | GPRS | 0x03 | |
| | EDGE | 0x04 | |
| | UMTS | 0x05 | |
| | HSPA+ | 0x06 | (includes HSPA, HSDPA and HSUPA) |
| | LTE | 0x07 | |

1.9.2.7 MD-REQ-179304/B-CarrierDataNotification_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the connected data plan's data availability.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------------------|------------------------------|---------|--|
| NotificationType | - | - | State of the hotspot's current data plan |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | Free Trial Period Waiting | 0x01 | |
| | Percent Data Used | 0x02 | |
| Percent | - | - | Percent data left on hotspot's current data plan |
| | 50 percent | 0x00 | |
| | 55 percent | 0x01 | |
| | 60 percent | 0x02 | |
| | 65 percent | 0x03 | |
| | | | |
| | 100 Percent | 0xA | |
| | Reserved | 0xB-0xF | |

1.9.2.8 MD-REQ-179305/B-TCUAvailability_St

Message Type: Status

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 19 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | g |



This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|--------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Wi-Fi feature readiness status |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Disable | 0x1 | |
| | Enable | 0x2 | |

1.9.2.9 MD-REQ-179307/A-WifiInfo_Rsp

Message Type: Response

This signal is used to respond to the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient with the SSID or Password upon a Read operation, or the successful/failed result of the Write operation.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|---------------|-----------------|----------|---|
| Response Code | = | - | Response code being sent |
| | Reserved | 0x0 | |
| | Data | 0x1 | Response used to provide both SSID & Password |
| | SSIDWritten | 0x2 | Response used to indicate SSID was written (CES to state success/fail) |
| | PasswordWritten | 0x3 | Response used to indicate Password was written (CES to state success/fail) |
| | Reserved | 0x4-0xFF | |
| Password | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 64 characters in length, plus end of string |
| SSID | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 32 characters in length, plus end of string |

1.9.2.10 MD-REQ-179308/C-CarrierInfo_Rsp

Message Type: Response

This signal is used to respond to the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient with a Ford or Lincoln Landing URL and Ford or Lincoln Hotline Phone Number upon request.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description | |
|-----------------|----------|-------|---|--|
| Ford Landing | - | - | Ford website displayed to update plan based on data | |
| page URL | | | availability and region. | |
| | | | Data array that consists of textual information up to 192 | |
| | | | characters in length, plus end of string | |
| Lincoln Landing | - | - | Lincoln website displayed to update plan based on data | |
| page URL | | | availability and region. | |
| | | | Data array that consists of textual information up to 192 | |
| | | | characters in length, plus end of string | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS |
|---|
| V1 4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020 DOCY |

| Ford Motor Company | Subsystem Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification |
|--------------------|--|
| | |

| Ford Phone | - | - | Ford specific phone number displayed to update plan. | |
|---------------|---|---|--|--|
| Number | | | Data array that consists of textual information up to 24 | |
| | | | characters in length, plus end of string | |
| Lincoln Phone | - | - | Lincoln specific phone number displayed to update plan. | |
| Number | | | Data array that consists of textual information up to 24 | |
| | | | characters in length, plus end of string | |

1.9.2.11 MD-REQ-179309/C-DataUsage_Rsp

Message Type: Response

Ford

This signal is used to respond to the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient with the current state of the connected plans data usage variables.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|---------------------|--------------|-----------|---|
| CounterHour | - | - | Hour of the current data usage counter |
| | Hour | 0x00-0x17 | |
| | Reserved | 0x18-0xFE | |
| | Invalid | 0xFF | |
| CounterMinute | - | - | Minute of the current data usage counter |
| | Minute | 0x00-0x3B | |
| | Reserved | 0x3C-0xFE | |
| | Invalid | 0xFF | |
| CounterSecond | - | - | Second of the current data usage counter |
| | Second | 0x00-0x3B | |
| | Reserved | 0x3C-0xFE | |
| | Invalid | 0xFF | |
| PlanType | - | - | Plan type being used |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | 7 |
| | Shared | 0x1 | |
| | Session | 0x2 | |
| Expiry/RenewalDate | - | - | The text used to differentiate between an Expiry and Renewal Date |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | |
| | Expiry Date | 0x1 | |
| | Renewal Date | 0x2 | |
| Expiry/RenewalMonth | - | - | Month of the next Expiry/Renewal Date |
| 1 7 | Invalid | 0x00 | |
| | January | 0x01 | |
| | February | 0x02 | |
| | March | 0x03 | |
| | April | 0x04 | |
| | May | 0x05 | |
| | June | 0x06 | |
| | July | 0x07 | |
| | August | 0x08 | |
| | September | 0x09 | |
| | October | 0x0A | |
| | November | 0x0B | |
| | December | 0x0C | |
| | Reserved | 0x0D-0xFF | |
| Expiry/RenewalDay | - | - | Day of the next Expiry/Renewal Date |
| | Invalid | 0x00 | • |
| | Day | 0x01-0x1F | |
| | Reserved | 0x20-0xFF | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 21 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago = . ooo |



Subsystem Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification

| Evnim/DenovielVeer | 1 | 1 | Voor of the next Evnin/Denemal Date Offeet of 2000 |
|----------------------|---------------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Expiry/RenewalYear | - Voor | - 0v00 0vFF | Year of the next Expiry/Renewal Date. Offset of 2000 |
| | Year | 0x00-0xFE | |
| Evpiru/DanavialHaur | Invalid | 0xFF | Hour of the Evniry/Deneuval Date |
| Expiry/RenewalHour | - | 0.00 0.47 | Hour of the Expiry/Renewal Date |
| | Hour | 0x00-0x17 | |
| | Reserved | 0x18-0xFE | |
| F /D IMi | Invalid | 0xFF | Migrate of the Freeing/Demonstral Dete |
| Expiry/RenewalMinute | - N.C. and a | - 000 00D | Minute of the Expiry/Renewal Date |
| | Minute | 0x00-0x3B | |
| | Reserved | 0x3C-0xFE | |
| <u> </u> | Invalid | 0xFF | 0 1 (1) 5 : /0 15 : |
| Expiry/RenewalSecond | - | - | Second of the Expiry/Renewal Date |
| | Second | 0x00-0x3B | |
| | Reserved | 0x3C-0xFE | |
| | Invalid | 0xFF | |
| DataUsed | - | - | Data used since start of last Renewal Date. Use HEX encoding here. Data values are in steps of 0.01 decimal units (ex. 0x08707 = 34567 = 345.67 Mb (or Kb or Gb) |
| | Data | 0x000000- | |
| | Data | 0x01869F | |
| | Reserved | 0x0186A0- | |
| | Reserved | 0xFFFFFE | |
| | Invalid | 0xFFFFFF | |
| DataUsedUnits | - | - | Units of measure used to report the data used |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | |
| | KB | 0x1 | |
| | MB | 0x2 | |
| | GB | 0x3 | |
| TotalData | - | - | Total data available in current Renewal Date. Use HEX encoding here. Data values are in steps of 0.01 decimal units (ex. 0x08707 = 34567 = 345.67 Mb (or Kb or Gb) |
| | Data | 0x000000- 0x01869F | |
| | Unlimited | 0x0186A0 | |
| | Reserved | 0x0186A1- 0xFFFFFE | |
| | Invalid | 0xFFFFFF | |
| TotalDataUnits | - | - | Units of measure used to report the total data |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | cs of measure adda to report the total data |
| | KB | 0x1 | |
| | MB | 0x2 | |
| | GB | 0x3 | |
| DataUsedPercent | - | - | Data used (in percent) in current Renewal Date. Use HEX encoding here |
| DataOSeur Ciccill | Data | 0x00-0x64 | HEA GROUNING HEIG |
| | Reserved | 0x65-0xFE | |
| | | | |
| OveregeFlog | Invalid | 0xFF | Overege Flog etetus |
| OverageFlag | - Invalid | 0.00 | Overage Flag status |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | |
| | No | 0x1 | |
| Data Dia a Chi | Yes | 0x2 | 0000 - 100 - 0000 - 100 - 100 |
| DataPlanStatus | - 1. 11.1 | - | Status of the Carrier's Data Plan |
| | Invalid | 0x0 | |
| | Free Trial Period Waiting | 0x1 | |

FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX

| Ford | Ford Motor Company | | Subsystem Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification |
|--------|--------------------|-------|--|
| | | | |
| | Free Trial | 0x2 | |
| | Period Active | UAZ | |
| | No Active | 0x3 | |
| | Subscription | 0.0.3 | |
| | Active | 0x4 | |
| | Subscription | 0.44 | |
| UserID | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to |
| | | | 50 characters in length, plus end of string |

1.9.2.12 MD-REQ-179310/C-DeviceList_Rsp

Message Type: Response

This signal is used to respond to the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient with the current list of connected or blocked devices.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|-----------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|---|
| ListType | - | - | List type being sent |
| | Reserved | 0x00 | |
| | ConnectedList | 0x01 | Devices currently connected |
| | BlockedList | 0x02 | Devices actively blocked by driver |
| | Reserved | 0x03-0x06 | |
| | NoEntry | 0x07 | |
| ListSize | - | - | Number of items in List |
| | Inactive | 0x00 | |
| | List Size 1 | 0x01 | |
| | List Size 2 | 0x02 | |
| | | | |
| | List Size 31 | 0x1F | |
| | NoEntry | 0xFF | |
| TotalNumberOf DevicesAvailable | - | - | Total number of devices available for given list |
| | Inactive | 0x00 | |
| | 1 Device Available | 0x01 | |
| | 2 Devices Available | 0x02 | |
| | | | |
| | 254 Devices Available | 0xFE | |
| | NoEntry | 0xFF | |
| Vector | | | Array (1N) of record (IndexNumber, DeviceName, MAC) with TotalNumberOfDevices defined in ListSize |
| IndexNumber | - | - | |
| | Inactive | 0x00 | |
| | Index 1 | 0x01 | |
| | Index 2 | 0x02 | |
| | | | |
| | Index 255 | 0xFF | |
| MAC | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information fixed to 17 characters in length, NO END OF STRING. |
| DeviceName | - | - | Data array that consists of textual information up to 19 characters in length, plus end of string |

1.9.2.13 MD-REQ-014025/A-VehicleSpeed_St (TcSE ROIN-223023-1)

Message Type: Status

Status used to indicate vehicle speed.

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 23 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago =0 0oo |



| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|---------------|---|
| Type | - | - | Indicates vehicle speed. Unit: kph Resolution:0.01 Offset:0 |
| | kph | 0x0 to 0xFFFF | |

1.9.2.14 MD-REQ-110797/A-VehicleGGCCData

This signal contains the Vehicle Identification Number for use in the My Key Report Card Function.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|-----------------------------|----------|-------|--|
| VehicleIdentificationNumber | - | - | Based on the Economized Central Vehicle Configuration Specification (8 Byte Signal) contains the Vehicle |
| | | | Identification Number. |
| | | | If CDID (1st two bytes) = C100 then last 6 bytes contain VIN characters 1 - 6 (ASCII Coded) |
| | | | If CDID (1st two bytes) = C101 then last 6 bytes contain VIN characters 7 - 12 (ASCII Coded) |
| | | | If CDID (1st two bytes) = C102 then last 6 bytes contain VIN characters 13 - 17 (ASCII Coded) |

1.9.2.15 MD-REQ-195174/B-WifiHotspotMAC_Rsp

Message Type: Response

This signal is used to respond to the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient with the STA MAC Address.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|--|
| MAC | - | - | Media Access Control address used to differentiate TCU hotspot from all other hotspots. Data array that consists of textual information up to 17 characters in length, plus end of string |

1.9.2.16 MD-REQ-180729/A-NumberOfConnectedDevices_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the number of devices currently connected

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|-------------|-------|--|
| Туре | - | - | Status bit to indicate the number of devices currently connected |
| | 0 Devices | 0x00 | |
| | 1 Device | 0x01 | |
| | 2 Devices | 0x02 | |
| | | | |
| | 255 Devices | 0xFF | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS |
|---|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020, DOCX |

1.9.2.17 MD-REQ-222048/A-TelematicsDTC_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient any currently active telematics DTCs.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|-----------------------|---------------|---------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Currently active Telematics DTC |
| | Null | 0x000 | |
| | Chipset Init. Failure | 0x001 | |
| | Runtime Error | 0x002 | |
| | Reserved | 0x003 - 0xFFF | |

1.9.2.18 MD-REQ-222050/A-DataUsageFeature_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient whether the Data Usage functionality is to be supported and shown to the customer.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|---------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Data Usage functionality status |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | Off | 0x01 | |
| | On | 0x02 | |

1.9.2.19 MD-REQ-222051/A-HotspotAPNConnection_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient of the WifiHotspot APN connection status.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|--------------|-------|-------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Hotspot APN connection status |
| | Null | 0x00 | |
| | NotConnected | 0x01 | |
| | Connected | 0x02 | |

1.9.2.20 MD-REQ-263183/A-HotspotAvailableBands_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient which Hotspot Frequency Bands are available for use.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------------|-------|--------------------------|
| Туре | - | - | Available Frequency Band |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | All Restricted | 0x1 | |
| | Band 1 only | 0x2 | (2.4GHz available) |
| | Band 2 only | 0x3 | (5GHz available) |
| | All Available | 0x4 | |

1.9.2.21 MD-REQ-263184/A-HotspotFrequencyBand_St

Message Type: Status

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 25 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | " "9" |



This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the current state of the Hotspot Frequency Band.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|-------------------------------|
| Туре | - | - | Current Frequency Band in use |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Band 1 | 0x1 | (2.4GHz) |
| | Band 2 | 0x2 | (5GHz) |

1.9.2.22 MD-REQ-283639/A-WifiErrorCode_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient of any currently active WifiHotspot error.

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|----------|-------|------------------------------------|
| Type | - | - | Currently active WifiHotspot Error |
| | Null | 0x0 | |
| | Error1 | 0x1 | |
| | Error2 | 0x2 | |
| | | | |
| | Error15 | 0xF | |

1.9.2.23 MD-REQ-304589/A-NewHotSpotCredentials_St

Message Type: Status

This signal is used to inform the WifiHotSpotOnBoardClient the SSID or Password has been changed in the WifiHotSpotServer

| Name | Literals | Value | Description |
|------|--------------|-------|--|
| Туре | - | - | Status bit to indicate the hotspot has changed its SSID or Password |
| | NotAvailable | 0x0 | |
| | Available | 0x1 | |



2 General Requirements

2.1 WFHS-HMI-REQ-192248/A-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient Transport Protocol Data Request

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request all Transport Protocol data required for a given WifiHotspot screen upon entry.

Example: When the user requests the Connected Device List screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall make a request for the Device List from the WifiHotspotServer using DeviceList_Rq. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with DeviceList_Rsp.

2.2 WFHSv2-REQ-283641/A-HMI Specification References

The HMI specifications may vary per module. Refer to the HMI specifications below per module for the actual implementation of screens, popups, screen names and icons.

| Module | HMI Specification | | |
|----------|--|--|--|
| SYNC | H31i_SYNC_Gen3_Wi-Fi_Settings | | |
| Sub-SYNC | TBD (actual name of the specification may be added to this document at a later time) | | |

2.3 WFHSv2-REQ-283642/A-Diagnostic Specification References

The Diagnostics Part 2 specification may vary per module. Refer to the Diagnostic Part 2 specification below per module for relevant DID (diagnostic ID) values, DTC values, and address spaces.

| Module | Diagnostic Part 2 Specification |
|----------|--|
| SYNC | Infotainment Diagnostics Specification |
| Sub-SYNC | TBD (actual name of the specification may be added to this document at a later time) |
| TCU | TCU Subsystem Specification Diagnostic Specification (Part 2) |

2.4 WFHSv2-SR-REQ-227355/B-Request/Response return to Null/NoRequest state

When updating on event, the following event-periodic signals listed below shall hold there signal encoding values for a period of time defined by T_ReturnToNull_NoRequest and then shall transit back to Null or NoRequest as shown in the sequence diagrams (TBD - diagrams will be updated at a later time):

- HotspotEnablement_Rq
- HotspotVisibility_Rq
- CarrierInfo_Rq
- DataUsage_Rq
- DeviceList_Rq
- RemoveDevice_Rq
- WifiHotspotMAC_Rq
- HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq
- HotspotFrequencyBand_Rq

The receiving modules of these signals shall act upon the event signal and shall not wait for the "Null" to act upon the signal request.

2.5 WFHS-TMR-REQ-226998/A-T_ReturnToNull_NoRequest

| Name | Description | Units | Range | Resolution | Default |
|--------------------------|---|-------|-------|------------|---------|
| T_ReturnToNull_NoRequest | The nominal hold time before returning to a Null or NoRequest state. Use the default value +/- 10%. | sec | 0.5-2 | 0.5 | 1 |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 27 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



2.6 WFHS-REQ-274875/A-FTCP Specification References

The following FTCP specifications define the FTCP alerts/commands mentioned in this SPSS, as well as the protocol used to transmit them via the WifiHotspotGateway:

- Ford Telematics Communication Protocol Specification
- FNV2-FCI Protocol SPSS



3 Functional Definition

3.1 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274794/A-Wi-Fi General Usage

3.1.1 Requirements

3.1.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-283726/A-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies the vehicle brand

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be responsible for determining whether the vehicle brand is Ford or Lincoln. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall apply this information to other requirements defined throughout this document in order to fulfill the objectives of those requirements.

3.1.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-283727/B-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies the vehicle region

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be responsible for determining whether the vehicle region is NA, China, Europe or Brazil. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall apply this information to other requirements defined throughout this document in order to fulfill the objectives of those requirements.

3.1.1.3 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283728/B-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall determine the vehicle region. The WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of determining if the vehicle is destined for NA, China, Europe, or Rest of World (RW). The WifiHotspotServer shall also know the vehicle's destination country code. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference. The WifiHotspotServer shall apply this information to other requirements defined throughout this document in order to fulfill the objectives of those requirements.

3.1.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-283550/B-Monitoring Wi-Fi Hotspot feature availability

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be able to determine if the vehicle is equipped with a Wi-Fi Hotspot capable modem. If so, the vehicle has the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature. If the vehicle has a hotspot capable modem, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be required to display the Wi-Fi Hotspot HMI screens (all screens contained in the HMI specification; Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) and shall be responsible for complying with the requirements in the rest of this specification. If the vehicle is not equipped with a Wi-Fi Hotspot capable modem, the vehicle does not have the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not be required to comply with any of the requirements in this specification nor display the Wi-Fi Hotspot HMI screens. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall contain a Hotspot capable modem DID that shall be used to determine if the vehicle has a hotspot capable modem or not. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference.

Although a vehicle may be Wi-Fi Hotspot capable, the feature may not be enabled. The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature may be enabled or disabled depending on the configuration on the WifiHotspotServer. The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature may be enabled/disabled at EOL or through an OTA update. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the TCUAvailability_St CAN signal in order to determine if the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is enabled or not.

If the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is disabled (TCUAvailability_St = Disable), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not allow the vehicle occupant to navigate through the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens and shall not be required to monitor/transmit any of the CAN signals defined in this document (except TCUAvailability_St in order to determine if the feature becomes enabled, WifiHotspotMAC_Rq and WifiHotspotMAC_Rsp (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-274812-Transferring MAC Address)), unless separate features require the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to and specify so in separate documents.

a. If the WifiHotspotServer changes its status to indicate the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is Disabled while the vehicle occupant is in any Wi-Fi Hotspot screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall exit the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens immediately and provide a popup. The Wi-Fi Hotspot menu shall not be accessible and any attempts from the vehicle occupant to enter into the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu shall trigger the same popup.

If the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is Enabled (TCUAvailability_St = Enable), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature screens and shall be required to monitor/transmit all client specified CAN signals defined in this document.

The vehicle occupant shall have access to the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens when the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is available and enabled (except if vehicle is under driver restrictions, refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283647-Disabling driver restricted screens). If the feature is unavailable (TCUAvailability_St=NULL) or disabled (TCUAvailability_St=Disable) when the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is active the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall disable the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens. The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature may be unavailable due to any of the following:



- WifiHotspotServer is asleep when WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is active due to lack of power mode synchronization,
- b. Lost communication with WifiHotspotServer over CAN,
- c. WifiHotspotServer reset,
- d. ECU Reset, and
- e. Wi-Fi Hotspot errors.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St and treat it as a heartbeat to determine whether to allow the user in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens or not.

- a. If the WifiHotspotServer reports that Wi-Fi is Enabled using the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St. the user shall be able to freely navigate through the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens.
- b. If the WifiHotspotServer changes its status to "NULL" while the vehicle occupant is in any Wi-Fi Hotspot screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall exit the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens immediately and provide a popup. The Wi-Fi Hotspot menu shall not be accessible and any attempts from the vehicle occupant to enter into the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu shall trigger the same popup.
- c. If the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St is missing on the bus for 5 seconds (Lost CAN Communication timer) or more while the vehicle occupant is in any Wi-Fi Hotspot screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall exit the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens immediately and provide a popup. The Wi-Fi Hotspot menu shall not be accessible and any attempts from the vehicle occupant to enter into the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu shall trigger the same popup when the TCUAvailability_St CAN signal is missing on the bus. If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient detects TCUAvailability_St CAN signal is missing on the bus and has started the Lost CAN Communication timer and the timer has not yet expired when the vehicle occupant attempts to enter into the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a waiting symbol and lock the user out of the Wi-Fi screens.

The following popups are example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient popups that would be displayed if scenario (b) or (c) were to occur.



Figure. Settings not able to be displayed popup.

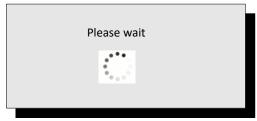


Figure. Waiting symbol.

3.1.1.5 WFHSv2-REQ-283647/A-Disabling driver restricted screens

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal VehicleSpeed_St to determine the speed of the vehicle. If the vehicle travels above a certain speed, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall disable the Wi-Fi Hotspot driver restricted screens. If the vehicle travels at or below a certain speed, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall enable all Wi-Fi Hotspot driver restricted screens. Refer to the Driver Restriction SPSS and H21j specifications (per module) to determine speed thresholds and which screens require driver restrictions.

3.1.1.6 WFHS-REQ-191715/A-Responding to multiple requests

The WifiHotspotServer shall respond to Wi-Fi related requests in FIFO order.



3.1.1.7 WFHS-REQ-191778/A-CAN message requirements

The WifiHotspotServer and WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall receive and transmit CAN messages as specified in the CAN database from FORD for Wi-Fi Hotspot feature.

3.1.1.8 WFHSv2-REQ-283611/A-Wi-Fi chipset

The Wi-Fi chipset shall support 802.11 a/b/g/n/ac and shall support both STA and AP mode.

3.1.1.9 WFHSv2-REQ-283612/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot traffic model

In order to define a set of Wi-Fi chipset performance requirements, Ford Motor Company has defined two traffic models as a baseline for testing. Traffic model A shall test all Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices performing the most throughput and RSSI intensive activity and model B shall test 7 devices performing a combination of different activities. Both models are expected to meet the Wi-Fi performance requirements (WFHSv2-REQ-283613-Wi-Fi signal strength, WFHSv2-REQ-283614-Wi-Fi throughput, WFHSv2-REQ-283615-Modulation scheme and WFHSv2-REQ-283618-Wi-Fi range).

Model A:

a) Number Hotspot Connected Devices devices performing Wi-Fi activities such as HD streaming in real time.

Model B:

- a) 4 devices streaming HD video (example: iOS device streaming HD Netflix)
- b) 2 devices using email
- c) 1 device playing video games

3.1.1.10 WFHSv2-REQ-283613/A-Wi-Fi signal strength

The RSSI of the WIFI hotspot system may vary, but shall be no less than –45dBm inside the vehicle and shall be no less than –65dBm outside the vehicle in a range of a 50 foot radius as long as the throughput requirement is met (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283614-Wi-Fi throughput).

3.1.1.11 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283614/B-Wi-Fi throughput</u>

The Wi-Fi design shall perform at a minimum throughput of 120 Mbps on the 2.4GHz band and a minimum throughput of 120 Mbps on the 5GHz band. The Wi-Fi chipset shall never be the bottleneck of the system.

The WifiHotspotServer shall implement a fairness model to control the distribution of its throughput. This model shall ensure that all connected clients performing the same application type receives equal throughput.

Example)

- 6 devices are connected.
- 4 are streaming HD video (assumption: HD video requires ~4 Mbps).
- 2 are using email (assumption: email requires ~500 Kbps).
- The 4 streaming YouTube shall each receive ~4 Mbps.
- The 2 using email shall each receive ~500 Kbps.

3.1.1.12 WFHSv2-REQ-283615/B-Modulation scheme

The WifiHotspotServer shall dynamically adjust the modulation coding scheme depending on the measured SNR. The WifiHotspotServer Wi-Fi chipset design is required to meet a modulation scheme of MCS8 on both the 2.4GHz band and the 5GHz band as long as the appropriate SNR is achieved.

3.1.1.13 WFHSv2-REQ-283618/A-Wi-Fi range

The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature shall meet its minimum throughput (WFHSv2-REQ-283614-Wi-Fi throughput), RSSI (WFHSv2-REQ-283613-Wi-Fi Signal strength) and MCS requirements (WFHSv2-REQ-283615-Modulation scheme) up to 50 ft away from the vehicle, 360 degrees around. The RSSI and throughput shall be measured at 50 ft away from the vehicle and at 22 degree increments. The devices used to measure the throughput and RSSI may vary, but shall be kept consistent across all testing.



3.1.1.14 WFHSv2-REQ-283626/A-Wi-Fi certification

The supplier shall be responsible for certifying the Wi-Fi feature in the following areas as defined by the Wi-Fi alliance certification programs:

- a. Access point and STA mode for:
 - i. 802.11ac
 - ii WMM
 - iii. WPA2/WPA
 - iv. Tx and Rx on 2.4 GHz band & 5 GHz band

Ford Motor Company shall own the Wi-Fi certification in the areas mentioned above.

3.1.1.15 WFHS-REQ-191895/A-Quality of Service on the Wi-Fi chipset

The Wi-Fi chipset shall have Quality of Service enabled for WMM (wireless multimedia) and for Wi-Fi protocol.

3.1.1.16 WFHSv2-REQ-398697/A-FCC and international radio regulatory requirements

The Wi-Fi Hotspot shall meet all applicable FCC and international radio regulatory requirements. The Wi-Fi Hotspot shall also meet all Chinese, European and Brazil radio regulatory requirements.

3.1.1.17 WFHSv2-REQ-283627/A-Wi-Fi chipset and NAD communication interface

The interface between the access point and the NAD shall provide error recovery strategies to enable a robust system where the customer experiences no errors.

The Wi-Fi access point shall have a data communication interface to the NAD that shall allow it to receive Wi-Fi data at a minimum data rate that is greater than the Wi-Fi throughput.

3.1.1.18 WFHS-REQ-191898/A-Logging Wi-Fi debug messages

The Wi-Fi access point application and Wi-Fi NAD application shall log Wi-Fi debug messages such as Wi-Fi configurations, Wi-Fi parameters and other Wi-Fi data relevant to each station. Parameters such as RSSI, SNR, BER, MCS, number of devices connected, number of devices dropped and the traffic model indicating which device was performing what activity may be captured, for example. The debugging state shall be capable of being turned on or off.

3.1.1.19 WFHSv2-REQ-283628/D-Reporting out diagnostics

The WifiHotspotServer shall support Wi-Fi diagnostics messages for the Wi-Fi chipset and internal antenna. The diagnostics messages exchanged between the WifiHotspotServer processor and Wi-Fi chipset shall test the health of the Wi-Fi chipset software and hardware and shall also test the internal antenna. The WifiHotspotServer shall set DTCs that identify Wi-Fi related errors (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference).

The WifiHotspotServer shall inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient when Wi-Fi Hotspot related DTCs are active by using the CAN signal TelematicsDTC St. If the WifiHotspotServer sets a Wi-Fi Hotspot related DTC, it shall also set the CAN signal to its appropriate state based on the DTC that was set. The CAN signal shall remain set only while the issue is ACTIVE. If the issue becomes no longer active, but the DTC remains set, the CAN signal shall revert to NULL.

Example) If the Wi-Fi APN connectivity is required to fail 10 times before setting the Communication Link Performance or Incorrect Operation DTC, then the WifiHotspotServer shall report out the error over the TelematicsDTC St signal on the 10th time when the DTC is set, NOT on the first time the issue was seen. If the APN then successfully connects to the network, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal back to NULL since the issue has been recovered.

The WifiHotspotServer shall categorize the Wi-Fi Hotspot related DTCs into two different categories: (1) Temporary failures and (2) Permanent failures. The CAN signal TelematicsDTC_St contains two states: (1) Chipset Init. Failure and (2) Runtime Error. If a DTC is active that indicates a temporary failure, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to "Chipset Init. Failure". If a DTC is active that indicates a permanent failure, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to "Runtime Error". See table below. If DTCs are active from both types, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to indicate a permanent failure.



| DTC Type | CAN Signal State |
|-------------------|-----------------------|
| Temporary failure | Chipset Init. Failure |
| Permanent failure | Runtime Error |

The table below lists the DTCs that, when active, would have an impact on the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature. Each DTC shall be categorized into either a "permanent failure" or a "temporary failure".

| DTC Number | Description | DTC Type |
|---------------------|---|-----------|
| 0xDA4B52 (U1A4B-52) | Control Module Processor B Not Activated | Temporary |
| 0xDA4B56 (U1A4B-56) | Control Module Processor B Invalid / Incompatible Configuration | Temporary |
| 0xDA0193 (U1A01-93) | Communication Link No Operation | Permanent |
| 0xDA0192 (U1A01-92) | Communication Link Performance or Incorrect Operation | Permanent |

3.1.1.20 WFHS-REQ-288215/A-Displaying Diagnostic Failures

If the Wi-Fi Hotspot Feature is enabled (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283550-Monitoring Wi-Fi Hotspot feature availability for determining Feature availability), the HMI shall inform the user if there are any failures with the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature, regardless if the hotspot enablement status is On, On-disabled or Off. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot Feature is NOT enabled, the HMI shall not be required to inform the user of any failures. The CAN signal TelematicsDTC_St shall be used by the WifiHotspotServer and WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for determining if there are any failures active. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal TelematicsDTC_St and detect when it changes its state to either "Chipset Init. Failure" or "Runtime Error". If this occurs, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall inform the user globally on the HMI (i.e. through a popup, transient message, etc.) that there is a failure. The CAN signal will remain set to its failure state until the failure is no longer detected, at which point the CAN signal will return to NULL. The HMI may continue to display the status of the failure to the customer while the failure is active (i.e. through a Wi-Fi icon). The failure strategy shall be defined within the HMI specification (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall store the last received state of the CAN signal TelematicsDTC_St during ignition cycles. There may be instances where the vehicle is turned to On and the CAN bus becomes active, but the WifiHotspotServer is still powering up. If this occurs, both CAN signals TCUAvailability_St and TelematicsDTC_St may be equal to NULL. If the TCUAvailability_St CAN signal changes to Enabled and the TelematicsDTC_St CAN signal changes to an active state (Chipset Init. Failure or Runtime Error), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall check to see if the failure was active prior to the vehicle turning off. If the failure WAS active prior to the vehicle turning off and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient already displayed a global failure alert (i.e. popup, transient message, etc.), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not be required to display another global failure alert. If it had not yet displayed the failure alert, it shall do so once the HMI screen becomes active.

The CAN signal TelematicsDTC_St contains two active states: (1) Chipset Init. Failure and (2) Runtime Error. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display different messaging to the customer depending on which state the CAN signal is set to. If the signal is set to "Chipset Init. Failure", this shall indicate that a temporary failure has been detected. Therefore, the HMI may display messaging such as "Your vehicle hotspot is experiencing technical errors. Call the call center if the issue does not resolve itself". If the CAN signal is set to "Runtime Error", this shall indicate a permanent failure has been detected. The HMI message may display messaging such as "A fatal error has been detected. Visit dealership for repair service". Refer to the HMI specification for all final verbiage.

| DTC Type | CAN Signal State | |
|-------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Temporary failure | Chipset Init. Failure | |
| Permanent failure | Runtime Error | |

3.1.1.21 WFHS-REQ-191900/B-Maximum Wi-Fi initialization time

If the WifiHotspotServer begins its initialization process, it shall also initialize the Wi-Fi chipset. The Wi-Fi initialization process, including initialization of the Wi-Fi chipset\SDIO\Wi-Fi antenna\Wi-Fi application, shall not exceed a maximum

| н. | , 3 | 1 11 / | |
|----|---|--|----------------|
| | FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 33 of 153 |
| | V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



initialization limit of 12 seconds. After the initialization is complete the Wi-Fi functionality shall be available to the Wi-Fi stations that constitute the hotspot.

3.1.1.22 WFHS-REQ-191901/A-Wi-Fi initialization failure

In case of a Wi-Fi initialization failure, the Wi-Fi application shall implement a Wi-Fi power up recovery strategy such as resetting the Wi-Fi chipset, the SDIO or any appropriate function that may correct the error code.

3.1.1.23 WFHSv2-REQ-283648/C-APN connections

The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature shall utilize two APNs on the WifiHotspotServer. The first APN shall be referred to as the Ford APN, which is used for Ford-paid services such as remote features, OTA updates, etc. All Wi-Fi Hotspot related FTCP messages shall utilize the Ford APN.

The second APN, referred to as the Wi-Fi APN, shall never communicate with the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and shall only be used to stream data to the outside Internet. Thus, only data streamed through the Wi-Fi access point shall use the Wi-Fi APN. This APN shall be stored in the WifiHotspotServer and shall be updateable via OTA or EOL.

The NA and China production Wi-Fi APN addresses shall already be written to the WifiHotspotServer when the modules are delivered to Ford. In EU and Rest of World, the country-specific Wi-Fi APN shall be written to the WifiHotspotServer at Ford Motor Company's EOL once the vehicle's destination country has been assigned to the vehicle.

If an FTCP request to update the Wi-Fi APN is received from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, the WifiHotspotServer shall follow the procedure below:

- 1) Receive the Wi-Fi APN update and send a successful response,
- 2) Store the APN into memory, but stay connected with the old Wi-Fi APN (if the Wi-Fi APN was connected at the time of the APN update request),
- 3) Send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient,
- 4) If the WifiHotspotServer detaches from the network, it shall use the new APN when reattaching to the network.

The WifiHotspotServer shall control the Wi-Fi APN state and shall request for the Wi-Fi APN to be connected or disconnected through the Wireless Interface Router (WIR) application that is internal to the Telematics Control Unit. The WifiHotspotServer shall request to initialize the Wi-Fi APN anytime the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement state is turned On. If the Wif-Fi Hotspot enablement state is turned to Off or On-Disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall request for the Wi-Fi APN to be disconnected. In case the WIR application is unresponsive while the WifiHotspotServer is trying to request for the Wi-Fi APN state change, the WifiHotspotServer shall contain a retry strategy to ensure the request is completed.

If no data plan is active on the hotspot, the vehicle occupant shall still be able to connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot. If the user attempts to stream data through their web browser while no data plan is active, the customer device shall be re-directed to a carrier provided landing page. The carrier shall be responsible for the landing page redirection. The landing page redirection shall utilize the Wi-Fi APN.

3.1.1.24 WFHS-REQ-358564/A-WifiHotspotServer detects the Customer Connectivity Settings

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CCS Settings API via the SOA client to detect the Vehicle Connectivity Settings. Refer to the Customer Connectivity Settings Server SPSS, IIR-REQ-313614-Customer Connectivity Settings API for more information on the API.

The 'Vehicle Connectivity' setting is defined in EntityID 1, Type 0.

- If this setting is overall Enabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume the Vehicle Connectivity is On.
- If this setting is overall Disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume the Vehicle Connectivity is Off.

The 'Cellular Connectivity' setting is defined in Entity ID 24, Type 0.

- If this setting is overal Enabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume the Cellular Connectivity is On.
- If this setting is overall Disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume the Cellular Connectivity is Off.

The 'Vehicle Data' setting is defined in EntityID 5, Type 0.

- If this setting is overall Enabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume Vehicle Data is On.
- If this setting is overall Disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume Vehicle Data is Off.



The 'Vehicle Authorization' setting is defined in EntityID 3, Type 0.

- If this setting is overall Enabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume the vehicle is Authorized.
- If this setting is overall Disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall assume the vehicle is Not Authorized.

The WifiHotspotServer shall apply this information to other requirements defined throughout this document in order to fulfill the objectives of those requirements.

3.1.1.25 WFHS-REQ-358565/A-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient detects the Customer Connectivity Settings

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CCS Settings API via the SOA client to detect the Vehicle Connectivity Settings. Refer to the Customer Connectivity Settings Server SPSS, IIR-REQ-313614-Customer Connectivity Settings API for more information on the API.

The 'Vehicle Connectivity' setting is defined in EntityID 1, Type 0.

- If this setting is overall Enabled, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall assume the Vehicle Connectivity is On.
- If this setting is overall Disabled, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall assume the Vehicle Connectivity is Off.

The 'Vehicle Authorization' setting is defined in EntityID 3, Type 0.

- If this setting is overall Enabled, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall assume the vehicle is Authorized.
- If this setting is overall Disabled, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall assume the vehicle is Not Authorized.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall apply this information to other requirements defined throughout this document in order to fulfill the objectives of those requirements.

3.1.1.26 WFHS-REQ-315639/C-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature dependency on the Vehicle Connectivity state

If the Vehicle Connectivity has been turned OFF, the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature shall be disabled and TCUAvailability_St shall be set to Disable, meaning no traffic is allowed over the Wi-Fi APN and no Wi-Fi Hotspot information can be communicated to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient (i.e. data usage or SSID/password information) over the Ford APN.

If Vehicle Connectivity is turned to On, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature and TCUAvailability_St back to the states they were set to prior to the Vehicle Connectivity setting getting set to Off. The requirements within this document assume that Vehicle Connectivity is ON, unless specified otherwise.

3.1.1.27 WFHS-REQ-358566/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature dependency on the Cellular Connectivity state

If the Cellular Connectivity has been turned OFF, the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature shall be disabled and TCUAvailability_St shall be set Disable, meaning no traffic is allowed over the Wi-Fi APN and no Wi-Fi Hotspot information can be communicated to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient (i.e. data usage or SSID/password information) over the Ford APN.

If Cellular Connectivity is turned to On, the WifiHotspotServer shall set Wi-Fi Hotspot feature and TCUAvailability_St back to the states they were set to prior to the Cellular Connectivity setting getting set to Off. The requirements within this document assume that Cellular Connectivity is ON, unless specified otherwise.

3.1.1.28 WFHSv2-REQ-281701/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature dependency on the vehicle authorization state

The user shall be able to activate a Wi-Fi Hotspot data plan through the carrier when the vehicle is provisioned. Thus, the WifiHotspotServer shall allow connected clients to stream Internet data if a plan is active, even while the vehicle is not authorized.

However, the WifiHotspotServer shall not request or receive any data usage information (refer to WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274802-Reporting Data Used and WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274805-Carrier Data Notification) from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the vehicle is NOT authorized.

No data usage information shall be required to be transmitted at the time the vehicle becomes authorized. If the vehicle becomes authorized, data usage information shall be transmitted upon a notification that is triggered from the carrier or from a request from the WifiHotspotServer.

If the vehicle is authorized, but becomes not authorized, there shall be no interruption to the customer's Wi-Fi Hotspot data plan or Wi-Fi service.



3.1.1.29 WFHSv2-REQ-283554/A-Shutting down and powering up the Wi-Fi chipset and WifiHotspotServer

If the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is disabled (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283553-WifiHotspotServer EOL configuration for determining Wi-Fi Hotspot feature enablement), the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St= Disable. If the WifiHotspotServer is powering up or down and unable to determine if the feature is enabled or disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall default the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St=NULL.

If Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is enabled, follow the requirements below:

When the term "fully functional" is used within this requirement, it implies the WifiHotspotServer is capable of accessing and transmitting its stored Wi-Fi Hotspot settings and is capable of processing Wi-Fi Hotspot related requests from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. Note: the WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of updating settings in memory, but may not necessarily need to be capable of updating the Wi-Fi chipset, in order to be deemed "fully functional". The status of the cellular connection, APN initialization and Wi-Fi chipset connectivity and availability shall not be taken into consideration when determining if the WifiHotspotServer is "fully functional". For example, if the WifiHotspotServer has a dropped cellular connection it shall not be deemed "not fully functional". Also, if the Wi-Fi chipset has not yet initialized, the WifiHotspotServer may still be considered "fully functional".

If the WifiHotspotServer is beginning to transition to low power registered mode, the Wi-Fi manager shall gracefully disconnect all clients and shutdown the Wi-Fi component, clear any unused memory and save any persistent memory. Once the WifiHotspotServer becomes "not fully functional" during the power down process, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St to "NULL" until it fully powers down.

If the WifiHotspotServer is powering up to any full power mode and the WifiHotspotServer is not fully functional, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St status to "NULL". Once the WifiHotspotServer is fully functional, the WifiHotspotServer shall update its CAN signal TCUAvailability_St = Enable.

3.1.1.30 WFHS-REQ-191905/A-Wi-Fi networking rules

The WifiHotspotServer shall implement a set of networking and firewall rules to generally restrict external network access while allowing users connected to the Wi-Fi network to access the public Internet. These requirements shall be defined in Internet Gateway Specification.

3.1.1.31 WFHSv2-REQ-315645/A-AP connection rules

WEP and WAP shall not be supported. Wi-Fi should default to operate with WPA2 security enabled.

3.1.1.32 WFHSv2-REQ-281705/C-Wi-Fi Chipset AP and STA mode

The WifiHotspotServer shall enable the Wi-Fi chipset to be in Hotspot mode once the WifiHotspotServer has become provisioned. Refer to the Authorization Status DID to determine provisioning status. The Wi-Fi Hotspot shall be given top cellular bandwidth priority while the hotspot is in use.

3.1.1.33 WFHSv2-REQ-283570/A-Operating on the 2.4 GHz band in AP mode

The Wi-Fi chipset shall support both current and legacy Wi-Fi devices while in AP mode.

The WifiHotspotServer shall operate on the 2.4 GHz band and 5 GHz band simultaneously while in AP mode (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281705-Wi-Fi Chipset AP and STA mode) to support all devices.

If the WifiHotspotServer is limited to operate on one band only, the WifiHotspotServer shall default to operate on the 5 GHz band while in AP mode. The WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of receiving an OTA update or a request via CAN messaging to switch the Wi-Fi chipset from operating on the 2.4 GHz band to the 5 GHz band and vice versa (parameter Hotspot_Operational_Band). This parameter shall also be configurable via EOL.

3.1.1.34 <u>WFHS-REQ-192124/A-Number of key strokes on WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display needed to view the Wi-Fi</u> <u>Hotspot feature</u>

The vehicle occupant shall be able to locate the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature in the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display in no more than 2 key strokes.



3.1.1.35 WFHSv2-REQ-283553/A-WifiHotspotServer EOL configuration for determining Wi-Fi Hotspot feature enablement

The parameter Wi-Fi Hotspot Feature Enabled shall be configurable via Ford Motor Company's EOL process or by an OTA update. The WifiHotspotServer shall be able to detect if it is Wi-Fi capable or not (i.e. by a part number or by detecting if there is a Wi-Fi chipset populated or not, etc.). Thus, a WifiHotspotServer may be Wi-Fi capable, but may have its Wi-Fi Hotspot feature not enabled.

If the Wi-Fi_Hotspot_Feature_Enabled configuration is set to No, the WifiHotspotServer shall disable the feature and shall not be required to monitor/transmit any of the CAN signals (except TCUAvailability St, WifiHotspotMAC Rq and WifiHotspotMAC Rsp) defined in this document, unless separate features require the WifiHotspotServer to and specify so in separate documents. The WifiHotspotServer shall always transmit the TCUAvailability_St CAN signal regardless of the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature enablement state. The WifiHotspotServer shall also be required to monitor the CAN signal WifiHotspotMAC Rg and transmit the response signal WifiHotspotMAC Rsp (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-274812-Transferring MAC Address). The Wi-Fi chipset shall be turned off and kept off, not allowing any transmission of Wi-Fi signals, while the feature is disabled. The WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal TCUAvailability St=Disable.

If the configuration is set to Yes, the WifiHotspotServer shall enable the feature and meet all of the requirements in this document and shall be required to monitor/transmit all server specified CAN signals defined in this document. The WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St = Enable.

A WifiHotspotServer shall never be allowed to have its Wi-Fi Hotspot feature enabled if it is not Wi-Fi capable. If the WifiHotspotServer is NOT Wi-Fi capable but was mistakenly configured as Wi-Fi enabled via Ford's EOL process or via OTA, the WifiHotspotServer shall override the enabled configuration with the capable configuration.

If the WifiHotspotServer is configured as Wi-Fi capable but does not have its Wi-Fi Hotspot feature enabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the Wi-Fi Hotspot Feature Enabled field as NOT Wi-Fi enabled.

If the WifiHotspotServer is configured as Wi-Fi capable AND Wi-Fi Hotspot enabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the Wi-Fi Hotspot Feature Enabled field to Wi-Fi enabled.

The Wi-Fi Hotspot Feature Enabled parameter shall be defaulted to Yes. The parameter shall also be configurable via OTA.

3.1.1.36 WFHSv2-REQ-283563/A-WifiHotspotServer over-the-air software updates

The Wi-Fi Hotspot feature shall be made up of different pieces of software components that may reside on the WifiHotspotServer processor as a Wi-Fi application manager, on the Wi-Fi chipset, SDIO drivers, etc. The OTA update process shall flash all Wi-Fi hotspot software components. There are two implementations for the Wi-Fi OTA updates:

The first approach that shall be implemented is:

1) The Wi-Fi OTA update shall be tied to the OTA update of the WifiHotspotServer software and they shall share the same part number

The second approach that shall be considered for future implementation is:

2) The Wi-Fi OTA update may be separate from the WifiHotspotServer software update where each may have its own software part number. This approach shall be considered for later WifiHotspotServer generations

If the WifiHotspotServer re-flashes its software due to an OTA SW update it shall gracefully disconnect all Wi-Fi clients. When the WifiHotspotServer finishes re-flashing its software, it shall restore all previous Wi-Fi settings listed in WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings.

3.1.1.37 WFHSv2-REQ-274879/A-FTCP messaging between WifiHotspotServer and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient

All interactions between the WifiHotspotServer and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall follow the Ford Telematics Control Protocol (FTCP), in conjunction with the Ford Cloud Interface on the WifiHotspotGateway.

The FTCP Specification shall define all the alerts, gueries, commands, and responses required for this feature, while the FNV2-FCI Protocol SPSS shall define the method by which these items are requested and transmitted using SoA.



3.1.1.38 WFHSv2-REQ-358568/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot parameters transmitted during provisioning

The following parameters shall be transmitted from the vehicle to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient during the provisioning process:

- 1. VIN
- 2. ICCID (from WifiHotspotServer)
- 3. IMSI (from WifiHotspotServer)
- 4. Region (from WifiHotspotServer)
- 5. Country code (from WifiHotspotServer)

If any of these fields are blank in the provisioning message, the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall fail the provisioning process. Refer to the ECG Provisioning SPSS and the Embedded Modem Provisioning v2 SPSS for more details on how this shall be implemented.

3.1.1.39 WFHSv2-REQ-281706/A-Vehicle becomes not authorized

If the vehicle becomes not authorized, refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281701-Wi-Fi Hotspot feature dependency on the vehicle authorization state, the WifiHotspotServer shall clear all data usage information that is typically received in the FTCP data usage notification/response message (refer to WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274802-Reporting Data Used and WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274805-Carrier Data Notification). The parameter TrialEligible shall retain its current state and not reset it to "NULL" (i.e. if TrialEligible parameter="Yes", after the vehicle becomes not authorized, the parameter shall still equal "Yes").

There shall be no interruption to the customer's Wi-Fi Hotspot service if the vehicle becomes not authorized.

3.1.1.40 WFHS-REQ-263049/A-Broadcasting as a Vehicular AP

The WifiHotspotServer shall advertise its hotspot as being a vehicular AP. It shall broadcast this indicator using the Interworking Element, which includes:

- Venue Group Code = 10 (automotive)
- Venue Type Code = 1 (automotive or truck).

3.1.1.41 WFHS-REQ-263050/B-Broadcasting as a metered account

The WifiHotspotServer shall advertise its hotspot as being a metered account. It shall broadcast this indicator using the Interworking Element, which includes:

Access Network Type = 2 (Chargeable Public Network).

Note: this requirement is still under investigation and may be removed later if deemed not needed.

3.1.1.42 WFHS-REQ-263051/A-Metering each connection

The WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of metering the data consumption of each connected client per session.

3.1.1.43 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283620/A-Throttling data consumption</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall have the ability to throttle a connected client's throughput. Identification of a client may be done by MAC address or some other identifiable parameter. If the WifiHotspotServer is throttling a particular device, then the fairness model defined in WFHSv2-REQ-283614-Wi-Fi throughput would not apply to that device.

3.1.1.44 WFHS-REQ-283629/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot operation during Extended Diagnostic Mode

The Wi-Fi Hotspot shall remain operational while extended diagnostic mode is ON.

3.1.1.45 WFHS-REQ-283630/C-ECU Reboot FTCP Command

In case a software issue occurs that impacts the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature, the WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of receiving and conducting an ECU reboot to resolve the issue. The request shall be in the form of a command/response/alert FTCP message.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a command from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to conduct an ECU reboot, it shall determine if it is allowed or able to perform the action or not. If it is not allowed or not able to perform the action, it shall send a failure response back to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

If the WifiHotspotServer is allowed and able to perform the reboot, it shall send a successful response back to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and proceed with the ECU reboot. While the reboot is active and the WifiHotspotServer is able to



transmit on the CAN bus, it shall set the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St to "NULL" until the reboot is complete, at which point it shall set the CAN signal back to its previous state (i.e. Enable or Disable). If the reboot completed successfully, the WifiHotspotServer shall send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, indicating a successful completion of the ECU reboot. If the reboot failed, the WifiHotspotServer shall send a failure alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and indicate it failed due to a WifiHotspotServer internal failure.

The WifiHotspotServer shall not be allowed to perform an ECU reboot if any of the following events are active when it receives the command:

- eCall Standby mode
- OTA update was received, downloaded and is currently being flashed (note, if an OTA update is being downloaded when the command is received, the WifiHotspotServer shall still be able to perform the ECU reboot).

Due to privacy reasons, the Failure response shall NOT specify that it failed due to an eCall Standby mode. If the ECU reboot failed due to the eCall Standby mode or the OTA update scenario, then the WifiHotspotServer shall indicate that the command failed because it is not permitted. The WifiHotspotServer shall be able to perform the ECU reboot regardless of the vehicle's authorization state.

3.1.1.46 WFHS-REQ-315646/A-Service Oriented Architecture Client

The system SHALL support a Service Oriented Architecture (SOA) client.

3.1.1.47 WFHS-REQ-315647/A-Sending country code to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a SOA request from any requesting application over Ethernet for the country code, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with its current estimated country code. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283736/A-Estimating current vehicle location for more information on how to determine the current estimated country.

If the current estimated country code changes, the WifiHotspotServer shall send the new estimated country code to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient over Ethernet using SOA.

3.1.2 Use Cases

3.1.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283738/A-User wakes WifiHotspotOnBoardClient up before WifiHotspotServer wakes up

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| | User | | | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is awake | | | |
| | WifiHotspotServer is off | | | |
| Scenario | User attempts to enter into Wi-Fi Hotspot screens in the in-vehicle | | | |
| Description | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| Post-conditions | User is presented either a waiting symbol or a popup and locked out of the screens until the Wi-Fi feature is functioning properly Any attempts the user makes to enter the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens shall be denied and shall trigger a popup (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) | | | |
| List of Exception | | | | |
| Use Cases | | | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer | | | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| | CAN | | | |

3.1.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283739/A-User is navigating in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens when WifiHotspotOnBoardClient loses communication with WifiHotspotServer

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer | |
|----------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is awake | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 39 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



| | WifiHotspotServer is on and reporting statuses on the CAN bus | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | User is in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens | | | |
| Scenario | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient loses communication with WifiHotspotServer over CAN | | | |
| Description | | | | |
| Post-conditions | User is presented a popup and locked out of the screens until the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient establishes communication with the WifiHotspotServer Any attempts the user makes to enter the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens shall be denied and shall trigger a popup (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) | | | |
| List of Exception | | | | |
| Use Cases | | | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN | | | |

3.1.2.3 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283740/B-User is navigating in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens when a Wi-Fi error occurs

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is awake | | |
| | WifiHotspotServer is on | | |
| | User is in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens | | |
| Scenario | Wi-Fi chipset experiences errors | | |
| Description | | | |
| Post-conditions | User is presented a popup indicating the WifiHotspotServer is experiencing | | |
| | technical errors (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) | | |
| List of Exception | | | |
| Use Cases | | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer | | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | |
| | CAN | | |

3.1.2.4 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191988/A-Customer puts their vehicle in Valet Mode

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | |
| | User | | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On | | |
| Scenario | User puts their vehicle in Valet Mode | | |
| Description | | | |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot password may not be viewed on WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display | | |
| List of Exception | | | |
| Use Cases | | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | |

3.1.2.5 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191989/A-Customer sells their vehicle and a new customer takes ownership of the vehicle

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient New owner |
|----------------|--|
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On Vehicle is sold Previous owner used the free trial period up |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 40 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | 9 |



| Scenario | New vehicle owner purchases the vehicle and accesses the landing page or call |
|-------------------|--|
| Description | center and identifies their vehicle |
| Post-conditions | The landing page or carrier hotline operator instructs the new owner to purchase a data plan |
| | Vehicle is not eligible for a free trial period |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |

3.1.2.6 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191990/A-Customer does not activate their free trial period

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer | | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| | User | | | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On | | | |
| | Free trial period is waiting to be activated | | | |
| Scenario | New vehicle owner purchases the vehicle and does not activate the trial period right | | | |
| Description | away | | | |
| Post-conditions | Customer is presented a free trial period popup reminder in the in-vehicle | | | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| List of Exception | | | | |
| Use Cases | | | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | | | |

3.1.2.7 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283649/A-User enters a Wi-Fi Hotspot screen and the text display is delayed

| Actors | User | | | |
|-------------------|---|--|--|--|
| | System | | | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on | | | |
| Scenario | User enters into Wi-Fi SSID/password screen, Connected Devices screen, Blocked | | | |
| Description | devices screen, Manage my account screen, or Data Usage screen | | | |
| Post-conditions | The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient displays an updating popup while the screen allows | | | |
| | the user to exit out | | | |
| | Text/images shall become populated and the popup shall disappear once the text is | | | |
| | received | | | |
| List of Exception | | | | |
| Use Cases | | | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | | | |
| | CAN | | | |



3.2 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274795/A-Displaying WifiHotspotServer icon

The WifiHotspotServer shall have a designated icon that shall be displayed on the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display. The icon shall represent the cellular connection that the modem has with the network. It shall display the technology used to connect to the cellular network (i.e. 3G or 4G) and shall also display the WifiHotspotServer's signal strength by showing either 1-5 bars or "no service". The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall also display the status of the Wi-Fi APN connectivity.

The WifiHotspotServer Wi-Fi Hotspot feature, SYNC Wi-Fi feature and any other Wi-Fi related features existing in the vehicle shall be displayed to the customer in the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display in a way such that the customer experiences minimum to no confusion. Distinct differentiation between the Wi-Fi features shall be made and customer education on all Wi-Fi features shall be achieved through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display.

3.2.1 Requirements

3.2.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-398394/A-Reporting out technology used to connect to the cellular network

The WifiHotspotServer shall detect the technology it is using to connect to the cellular network and transmit this using the CAN signal TCUTechnologyUsed2_St. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have a connection established with the network (neither the Ford APN nor the Wi-Fi APN are connected), the WifiHotspotServer shall report out "no network".

If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to detect the technology being used to connect to the network, it shall set the CAN signal to NULL.

NA/China/EU:

If the WifiHotspotServer is configured for NA, China or EU region, it shall detect the radio access technology being used and report it out over the TCUTechnologyUsed2_St CAN signal. See a mapping of the technologies it shall detect and how it shall populate the CAN signal. Note, some CAN signal states are repurposed, so the literals may not match up to the actual technology that is being used.

| Literals (of actual CAN signal) | Value that WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to | Technology being detected by the WifiHotspotServer | Icon WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display (refer to the HMI spec for the actual icons to use) |
|--|--|--|---|
| Null | 0x00 | Null | No signal |
| No Network | 0x01 | No Network | No signal |
| GSM | 0x02 | Throughput: 150 Mbps to 300 Mbps CA (2,3,4,5) | NA: LTE China: 4G+ EU: LTE |
| GPRS | 0x03 | GSM, GPRS | NA: N/A China: 2G EU: 2G |
| EDGE | 0x04 | EDGE | NA: N/A China: 2G EU: 2G |
| UMTS | 0x05 | UMTS | All regions: 3G |
| HSPA+ (includes HSPA, HSDPA and HSUPA) | 0x06 | HSPA+ (includes HSPA, HSDPA and HSUPA) | NA: 4G China: 4G EU: 3G+ |
| LTE | 0x07 | LTE | NA: LTE China: 4G EU: LTE |

Brazil Only:

If the WifiHotspotServer is configured for Brazil country, it shall detect more specific technologies to report out over the TCUTechnologyUsed2_St CAN signal. See a mapping of the technologies it shall detect and how it shall populate the CAN

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 42 of 153 |
|---|--|------------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | 1 3.92 12 07 100 |



signal. Note, some CAN signal states are repurposed for the Brazil market, so the literals may not match up to the actual technology that is being used.

For example, if the WifiHotspotServer detects the modem is using CA (2,3,4,5) with throughput between 150Mbps to 300Mbps, it shall set the CAN signal to state 0x02.

| Literals (of actual CAN signal) | Value that WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to | Technology being detected by the WifiHotspotServer | Icon WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display (refer to the HMI spec for the actual icons to use) |
|------------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Null | 0x00 | Null | No signal |
| No Network | 0x01 | No Network | No signal |
| GSM | 0x02 | Throughput: 150 Mbps to 300 Mbps CA (2,3,4,5) | 4G+ |
| GPRS | 0x03 | GSM, GPRS | 2G |
| EDGE | 0x04 | EDGE | 2G |
| UMTS | 0x05 | UMTS, HSDPA (3.6Mbps, 7.2 Mbps, 14.4 Mbps) | 3G |
| HSPA+ | 0x06 | HSPA+ (21Mbps) | 3G+ |
| LTE | 0x07 | LTE | 4G |

3.2.1.2 <u>WFHS-REQ-191711/A-Reporting out the number of devices connected to the Wi-Fi Hotspot</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the number of clients connected to the hotspot and transmit this number in the CAN signal NumberOfConnectedDevices_St. If the number of connected devices increases or decreases the WifiHotspotServer shall update the CAN signal accordingly.

If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect how many devices are connected, the WifiHotspotServer shall default the CAN signal to 0 devices.

3.2.1.3 WFHS-REQ-191712/D-Converting and reporting out the number of WifiHotspotServer signal strength bars

The WifiHotspotServer shall be responsible for detecting its current signal strength in:

- a. RSRP (dBm) for LTE
- b. RSCP (dBm) for UMTS and HSPA+
- c. RSSI (dBm) for GSM, GPRS and EDGE.

The WifiHotspotServer shall transmit the number of bars depending on the current signal strength of the network connection using the CAN signal TCUSignalStrength_St. Refer to the conversion tables below. If the WifiHotspotServer is not connected to the network (neither the Ford APN nor the Wi-Fi APN are connected), the WifiHotspotServer shall report out 0 bars.

a. If the WifiHotspotServer is using the LTE network it shall convert the RSRP values to number of bars using the conversion table below.

| LTE | | |
|-----------------------|-------------------------------|--|
| RSRP Thresholds (dBm) | Signal Bar Strength Indicator | |
| RSRP > -85 | 5 bars | |
| -85 ≥ RSRP > -95 | 4 bars | |
| -95 ≥ RSRP > -105 | 3 bars | |
| -105 ≥ RSRP > -115 | 2 bars | |
| RSRP ≤ -115 | 1 bar | |
| No reference signals | No service (0 bars) | |



b. If the WifiHotspotServer is using UMTS or HSPA+ it shall convert the RSCP values to number of bars using the conversion table below.

| UMTS, HSPA+ (includes HSPA, HSDPA & HSUPA) | | |
|--|-------------------------------|--|
| RSCP Thresholds (dBm) | Signal Bar Strength Indicator | |
| RSCP > -80 | 5 bars | |
| -80 ≥ RSCP > -90 | 4 bars | |
| -90 ≥ RSCP > -100 | 3 bars | |
| -100 ≥ RSCP > -106 | 2 bars | |
| RSCP ≤ -106 | 1 bar | |
| No reference signals No service (0 bars) | | |

c. If the WifiHotspotServer is using GSM, GPRS or EDGE it shall convert the RSSI values to number of bars using the conversion table below.

| GSM, GPRS, EDGE | | |
|---|--------|--|
| RSSI Thresholds Signal Bar Strength Indicator | | |
| RSSI > -80 | 5 bars | |
| -80 ≥ RSSI > -89 | 4 bars | |
| -89 ≥ RSSI > -98 | 3 bars | |
| -98 ≥ RSSI > -104 | 2 bars | |
| RSSI ≤ -104 | 1 bar | |
| No reference signals No service (0 bars) | | |

3.2.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-283741/B-Displaying the dedicated WifiHotspotServer icon on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

The WifiHotspotServer icon shall represent the status of the cellular connection of the WifiHotspotServer. The icon shall display the number of signal strength bars and the technology in use. The icon below is an example icon. Refer to the HMI specifications to view the actual icon and view the location of the icon (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).

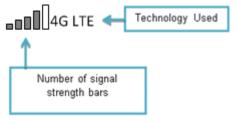


Figure. WifiHotspotServer icon

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the current signal strength in number of bars based on the status of the CAN signal TCUSignalStrength_St.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall also display the technology used (i.e. 3G or 4G) to connect to the cellular network based on the status of the CAN signal TCUTechnologyUsed2_St. Refer to the table below to see which icon shall be displayed based on the value of the CAN signal. Note, the value of the CAN signal (i.e 0x00, 0x01, 0x02, etc.) shall be used to determine which icon to show and the CAN signal literals (i.e. GSM, GPRS, etc.) shall be ignored. WifiHotspotOnBoardClient may be required to display different technology icons for different regions or countries and shall refer to the vehicle's destination region or country (refer to WFHS-REQ-283727-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies vehicle region).

NA, China, EU:

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 44 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | , age eee |



| | - |
|------|---|
| Ford | |
| | |

Ford Motor Company

| Literals (of actual CAN signal) | Value that WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to | Technology being detected by the WifiHotspotServer | Icon WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display (refer to the HMI spec for the actual icons to use) |
|--|--|--|---|
| Null | 0x00 | Null | No signal |
| No Network | 0x01 | No Network | No signal |
| GSM | 0x02 | Throughput: 150 Mbps to 300 Mbps CA (2,3,4,5) | NA: LTE China: 4G+ EU: LTE |
| GPRS | 0x03 | GSM, GPRS | NA: N/A China: 2G EU: 2G |
| EDGE | 0x04 | EDGE | NA: N/A China: 2G EU: 2G |
| UMTS | 0x05 | UMTS | All regions: 3G |
| HSPA+ (includes HSPA, HSDPA and HSUPA) | 0x06 | HSPA+ (includes HSPA, HSDPA and HSUPA) | NA: 4G China: 4G EU: 3G+ |
| LTE | 0x07 | LTE | NA: LTE China: 4G EU: LTE |

Brazil:

| Literals (of actual CAN signal) | Value that WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to | Technology being detected by the WifiHotspotServer | Icon WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display (refer to the HMI spec for the actual icons to use) |
|---------------------------------|--|--|---|
| Null | 0x00 | Null | No signal |
| No Network | 0x01 | No Network | No signal |
| GSM | 0x02 | Throughput: 150 Mbps to 300 Mbps CA (2,3,4,5) | 4G+ |
| GPRS | 0x03 | GSM, GPRS | 2G |
| EDGE | 0x04 | EDGE | 2G |
| UMTS | 0x05 | UMTS, HSDPA (3.6Mbps, 7.2 Mbps, 14.4 Mbps) | 3G |
| HSPA+ | 0x06 | HSPA+ (21Mbps) | 3G+ |
| LTE | 0x07 | LTE | 4G |

3.2.1.5 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283650/A-Displaying the Wi-Fi Hotspot service state</u>

There may be instances when the WifiHotspotServer is not connected to the cellular network at all or it is connected but the Wi-Fi service is not available because the Wi-Fi channel connection failed due to multiple reasons. Therefore, the in-vehicle occupant shall be informed when the Wi-Fi Hotspot service is not available. The in-vehicle HMI shall inform the customer when the Wi-Fi Hotspot is On, but the Wi-Fi APN is NOT connected. The HMI shall inform the customer that the Wi-Fi Hotspot service is not available through either some sort of transient message, popup, alert messaging center, etc. Refer to the HMI specification to view where and how this notification is presented to the customer (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal HotspotEnablement_St to determine if the Wi-Fi Hotspot is On, On-disabled or Off.

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 45 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | 9 |



The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal HotspotAPNConnection_St to determine when the Wi-Fi APN is and is not connected to the network. If the CAN signal is equal to NULL or Not Connected, the Wi-Fi APN is NOT connected. If the CAN signal is equal to Connected, the Wi-Fi APN IS connected.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall contain a configurable DID (Wi-Fi_APN_Initialization_Time) which shall be used to determine how long the HMI shall wait before informing the customer the Wi-Fi service is not available.

If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient detects the Wi-Fi Hotspot has transitioned from either Null/Off/ On-Disabled to ON (via HotspotEnablement_St CAN signal), it shall start a timer (WiFi_APN_Initialization_Time) and monitor the CAN signal HotspotAPNConnection St.

- If the signal is already reporting out that the APN is Connected OR it transitions to reflect that the APN is Connected prior to the timer expiring, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not report any Wi-Fi Hotspot service interruptions and shall end the timer.
- If the signal continues to report out the Wi-Fi APN is Not Connected or Null when the timer expires, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall inform the customer the Wi-Fi Hotspot service is not available.

If at any time while the HotspotEnablement_St=On, the CAN signal HotspotAPNConnection_St transitions to Null or Not Connected, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall update the HMI to indicate the Wi-Fi Hotspot service failure. If the HotspotEnablement_St=Off, On-Disabled or Null, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall NOT report out any Wi-Fi Hotspot service interruptions.

3.2.1.6 WFHS-REQ-222428/A-Reporting out the Wi-Fi APN connectivity status

The WifiHotspotServer shall inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient of the Wi-Fi's APN connectivity status using the CAN signal HotspotAPNConnection_St. If the Wi-Fi APN is NOT connected to the network, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to Not Connected. If the Wi-Fi APN IS connected to the network, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal to Connected. If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to determine the connection status, it shall set the CAN signal to Null.

3.2.1.7 WFHSv2-REQ-283744/A-Displaying the number of connected devices

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the number of devices connected to the hotspot. The CAN signal NumberOfConnectedDevices_St shall be monitored to determine the number to display. Refer to the HMI specifications to determine where this is displayed (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).



3.3 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274796/C-Turning Wi-Fi Hotspot On or Off

Users may turn the hotspot on or off through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot is off, no Wi-Fi enabled devices may connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot, and if the Wi-Fi Hotspot is on, a set amount of Wi-Fi enabled devices shall be allowed to connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot (requirement WFHSv2-REQ-288222-Managing the connected devices list defines the max number of devices).

If the user turns the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display, the WifiHotspotServer shall receive a CAN signal, check the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions, if necessary, save and update the Wi-Fi Hotspot's setting and respond to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient by updating its status on a designated CAN signal. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall receive and process a command/response/alert message.

3.3.1 Requirements

3.3.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-283564/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement condition checks

The WifiHotspotServer shall report the Wi-Fi Hotspot in one of three enablement states through the CAN signal HotspotEnablement_St:

| Wi-Fi Hotspot Enablement State | Functionality | |
|-----------------------------------|---|--|
| | The WifiHotspotServer shall provide a Wi-Fi | |
| | signal and enable clients to connect to the | |
| | hotspot. This state can only be active when | |
| | the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are | |
| on | met. | |
| | The WifiHotspotServer shall provide no Wi-Fi | |
| | signal which shall prohibit clients from | |
| | connecting to the hotspot. If on-disabled state | |
| | is active, the WifiHotspotServer shall turn the | |
| | hotspot to on state as soon as the Wi-Fi | |
| on-disabled | Hotspot enablement conditions are all met. | |
| | The WifiHotspotServer shall provide no Wi-Fi | |
| | signal which shall prohibit clients from | |
| | connecting to the hotspot. This state can be | |
| | active regardless of if the Wi-Fi Hotspot | |
| off | enablement conditions are met or not. | |

If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to detect the current enablement state of the Wi-Fi Hotspot, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal HotspotEnablement_St to NULL.

The WifiHotspotServer may be required to check the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions to determine if a specific state can be achieved. If all Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are met the hotspot is allowed to be turned on.

The on-disabled state implies the hotspot shall turn on as soon as the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are met. The table below demonstrates how the WifiHotspotServer shall respond to requests according to different scenarios.

| WifiHotspotOnBoardClient/ WifiHotspotOffBoardClient Request | WifiHotspotServer Response to a Request | |
|---|--|--|
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions not met at time of request | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions become met at time of request or at a later time |

FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX



| Hotspot off | Hotspot is turned to off state | Hotspot remains in off state |
|---|--|-------------------------------|
| Hotspot on | Hotspot is turned to on-disabled state | Hotspot is turned to on state |
| Wi-Fi Hotspot Reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings) | Hotspot is turned to on-disabled state | Hotspot is turned to on state |

Table. Hotspot enablement state response from a request

- a. Transport mode condition: The WifiHotspotServer shall be responsible for determining when the vehicle is in transport mode via the CAN signal CarMode_St. If the vehicle enters Transport mode, the WifiHotspotServer shall gracefully disconnect any connected clients and power down the Wi-Fi chipset. The Wi-Fi chipset shall remain powered off during Transport mode. If the vehicle exits out of Transport mode, the WifiHotspotServer shall power up the Wi-Fi chipset and default the enablement state to on or on-disabled, depending on the status of the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions.
- b. Ignition Status condition
 - i. <u>Ignition= Off:</u> If IgnitionStatus_St = Off, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT allow the hotspot to be On. If the hotspot was On when the ignition transitions to Off, the WifiHotspotserver shall turn the hotspot to On-disabled until the ignition transitions to Run, Start or Accessory, at which point it shall turn back to On. If the hotspot is Off and the ignition status is Off when a user requests to turn the hotspot On, the WifiHotspotServer shall turn the hotspot to On-disabled.
 - ii. <u>Ignition= Run, Start or Accessory:</u> If IgnitionStatus_St=Run, Start or Accessory the hotspot shall always be allowed to be on unless the WifiHotspotServer is required to turn Off due to a load shed event, etc. (refer to the 4G Telematics Control Unit Power Management Requirements specification for more information) at which point the WifiHotspotServer shall turn the hotspot to On-disabled.

The WifiHotspotServer shall perform the checks displayed in the figures below.

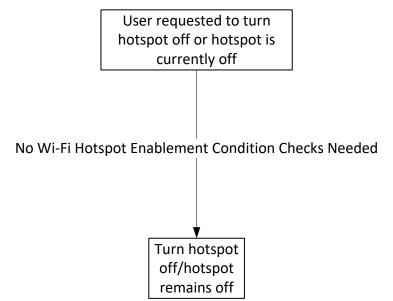


Figure. Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement condition checks needed if the hotspot shall be off



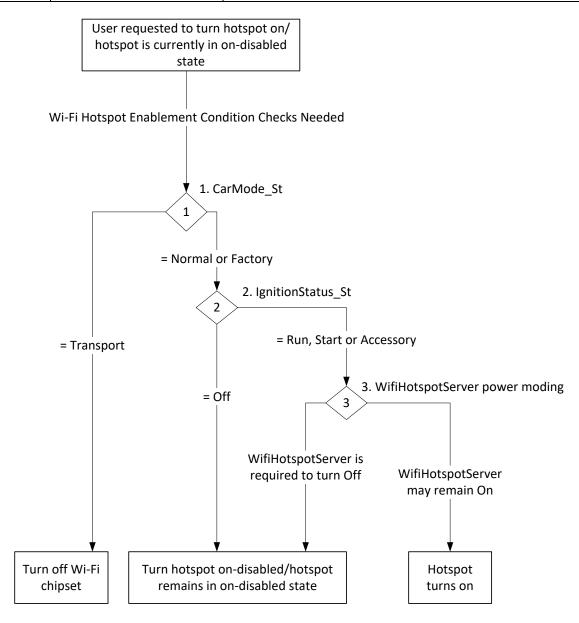


Figure. Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement condition checks needed if the hotspot shall be turned on



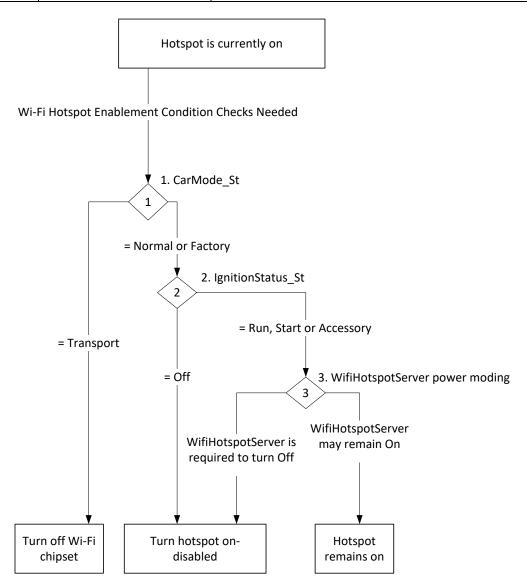


Figure. Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement condition checks needed if the hotspot is currently on

3.3.1.2 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283745/A-Displaying the Wi-Fi Hotspot's enablement state on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display</u> The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the current status of the Wi-Fi Hotspot's enablement state (CAN signal HotspotEnablement_St). Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). The following screens are example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screens.

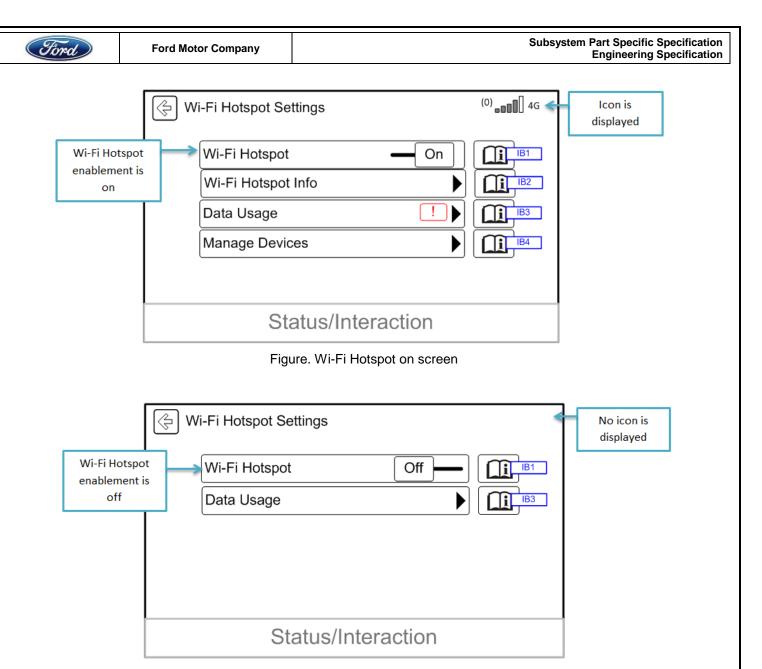


Figure. Wi-Fi Hotspot off screen

3.3.1.3 <u>WFHS-REQ-191709/A-User requests to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display</u>

If the user requests to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit this request to the WifiHotspotServer using the CAN signal HotspotEnablement_Rq.

3.3.1.4 WFHS-REQ-336814/A-Configurable Non-Correlated Enablement Alerts

The WifiHotspotServer shall contain a configurable parameter (Non-Correlated_Enablement_Alerts) which shall be used to determine whether or not it shall send non-correlated enablement alerts to the backend. This parameter shall have two states, Enable or Disable, and shall be defaulted to Disable. It shall be configurable at EOL as well as from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

- If Non-Correlated_Enablement_Alerts is set to Disable, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send any non-correlated enablement alerts to the backend. It shall still send correlated enablement alerts in response to a command from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 1: if the WifiHotspotServer is required to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot to On-Disabled due to the power moding conditions, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 2: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the enablement from Off to On, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.



- Example 3: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the enablement from Off to On, the WifiHotspotServer SHALL send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once it updates the enablement state.
- If Non-Correlated_Enablement_Alerts is set to Enable, the WifiHotspotServer shall send both non-correlated and correlated enablement alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient any time the enablement state changes.
 - Example 1: if the WifiHotspotServer is required to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot to On-Disabled due to the power moding conditions, the WifiHotspotServer SHALL send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 2: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the enablement from Off to On, the WifiHotspotServer SHALL send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 3: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the enablement from Off to On, the WifiHotspotServer SHALL send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once it updates the enablement state

The requirements within the rest of this document assume Non-Correlated_Enablement_Alerts is set to Enable, unless stated otherwise.

3.3.1.5 <u>WFHS-REQ-315657/B-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a Wi-Fi Hotspot Enablement change</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall send a non-correlated alert (and include the new enablement state) to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient any time the Wi-Fi Hotspot changes its enablement state to On, Off or On-disabled. This could be due to the following, but not limited to:

- User requests to change the enablement state from the in-vehicle display,
- The Wi-Fi Hotspot was On when the enablement conditions became not met and thus turned to On-disabled,
- The WifiHotspotServer is required to enter low power registered mode

If the WifiHotspotServer attempts to send an enablement update alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and does not receive an acknowledgement, it shall perform a retry strategy. If the WifiHotspotServer detects that it is not connected to the network at the time of attempting to send the alert, it shall store this alert and send it the next time the WifiHotspotServer connects to the network. The alert shall survive ignition cycles. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement state has since changed from the time of initial attempt to send the alert, the WifiHotspotServer shall send the newest state to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once the network becomes available.

Example)

- The customer is parked in an area with no coverage.
- The customer turns the Wi-Fi Hotspot Off from the in-vehicle display.
- The WifiHotspotServer is unable to send this alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
- The customer ignitions off the vehicle, returns the next day, changes the enablement to On and drives to an area with cellular coverage.
- The WifiHotspotServer shall send the Wi-Fi Hotspot Enablement alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to inform that the state is On.

3.3.1.6 <u>WFHS-REQ-315658/B-Authorization dependency on enablement updates from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall ONLY be allowed to send Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement alerts or receive and process enablement update commands to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle Connectivity is ON, AND
- o Cellular Connectivity is ON, AND
- o VehicleData is ON, AND
- Vehicle is authorized.

If the above conditions are NOT met, the WifiHotspotServer shall ignore any commands from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the enablement state and shall also NOT send any alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the enablement state changes.

All requirements within this document which mention the WifiHotspotServer receiving or sending enablement update command/response/alerts to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shallassume the above conditions are met and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed to, unless it is stated otherwise.



3.3.1.7 WFHS-REQ-336938/A-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot off (CAN signal HotspotEnablement_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement state to off, update the status CAN signal and send a non-correlated alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on (CAN signal HotspotEnablement_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall check the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions, configure the Wi-Fi Hotspot to the appropriate enablement state, update the status CAN signal and send a non-correlated alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

Note: If the WifiHotspotServer fails to inform the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient (due to network connection issues, etc.), it shall still continue to update the enablement state and perform a retry strategy to ensure the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient is updated.

3.3.1.8 WFHS-REQ-315659/B-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on or off

The customer shall also have the ability to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot On or Off from outside the vehicle through Ford-provided applications such as the mobile app or fleet portal, for example. The request shall be sent to the WifiHotspotServer by the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient through FTCP command/response/alert messages.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot off (Wi-Fi Hotspot Enablement FTCP command), the WifiHotspotServer shall:

- Send a successful acknowledgement response, assuming the request is valid and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed to process it,
- Update and save the new Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement configuration to memory (Enablement = Off),
- Update the HotspotEnablement_St CAN signal to reflect the new status (only if the CAN bus is awake and the WifiHotspotServer is transmitting on it),
- Respond to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient with a correlated alert and indicate the new enablement state in the alert, and
- Configure the Wi-Fi chipset to Off (assuming the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up),

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on (Wi-Fi Hotspot Enablement FTCP command), the WifiHotspotServer shall:

- Send a successful acknowledgement response, assuming the request is valid and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed
 to process it
- Check the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions,
- Update and save the new Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement configuration to memory (Enablement = On or On-disabled),
- Update the HotspotEnablement_St CAN signal to reflect the new status (only if the CAN bus is awake and the WifiHotspotServer is transmitting on it),
- Respond to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient with a correlated alert and indicate the new enablement state in the alert, and
- Configure the Wi-Fi Hotspot to the appropriate enablement state (assuming the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up).

If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to accept the command due to either of the following scenarios:

- The request was bad/invalid or
- The WifiHotspotServer is in extended diagnostics mode,

the WifiHotspotServer shall immediately respond with an unsuccessful response, indicating that the command failed because it is not permitted.

If the WifiHotspotServer attempts to process the request but fails, the WifiHotspotServer shall send a failure alert and indicate that the command failed due to a WifiHotspotServer internal failure.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request to update the enablement state to the state it is currently set to, the WifiHotspotServer shall still respond with a successful response and alert. For example, if the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and the WifiHotspotServer became out of sync, the mobile app could show the hotspot as being set to Off, however, the WifiHotspotServer has the enablement set to On. If the customer requests to turn the hotspot On, the WifiHotspotServer shall send a successful response, then send an alert, so the mobile app can update its display accordingly.



The WifiHotspotServer shall be able to process an enablement configuration request, regardless if the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up or not. The WifiHotspotServer shall only be required to update and store the new enablement state in memory in order to process the request and send an alert.

Example)

- The Ignition is Off, the WifiHotspotServer is in low power registered mode and the enablement state is in Off.
- The customer sent a request from the mobile app to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot On.
- Assuming the enablement request requires an SMS wake up, the WifiHotspotServer wakes up and connects to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
- The WifiHotspotServer receives the enablement request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, but the Wi-Fi chipset is powered off.
- The WifiHotspotServer shall send a successful response, check the enablement conditions and determine that the Wi-Fi enablement state is only allowed to be set to On-Disabled.
- Therefore, the WifiHotspotServer shall update its memory to On-Disabled and send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

3.3.1.9 WFHS-REQ-315660/A-Receiving multiple enablement requests

It is possible the WifiHotspotServer could receive an enablement request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient near the same time. The WifiHotspotServer shall process the requests in FIFO order. It shall not process the next request until it has finished processing and responding to the first request.

3.3.1.10 WFHS-REQ-315661/A-Request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for the current enablement state

The WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall have the ability to query the CURRENT enablement state, in case it does not have a record of the last known state. Therefore, if the WifiHotspotServer receives an FTCP request for the hotspot enablement state, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the current, stored enablement state (On, Off or On-Disabled). If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to detect the stored enablement state or if it is not allowed to respond, it shall send a failure response.

3.3.2 Use Cases

3.3.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283574/B-User turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions as defined in WFHSv2-REQ-283564-Wi-Fi |
| | Hotspot enablement condition checks are met |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot is off |
| Scenario | User turns the Wi-Fi Hotspot on through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display or |
| Description | backend application such as the mobile app. |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on and available |
| | Vehicle occupant may now connect a device to the Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to |
| | WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). |
| | Backend application display shall update to reflect the update. |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283746/B-User turns Wi-Fi Hotspot Off

| Actors User | | |
|---|---|----------------|
| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | Page 54 of 153 |



| | System |
|-------------------|--|
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Hotspot on |
| | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the Wi-Fi |
| | Hotspot |
| Scenario | User turns Wi-Fi Hotspot off through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display or backend |
| Description | application such as the mobile app. |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is off |
| | All connected devices become disconnected from Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to |
| | WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). |
| | Backend application display shall update to reflect the update. |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.3 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283576/B-User attempts to turn the Wi-Fi Hotspot on when the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are not met

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot is off |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are not met (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283564- |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions check) |
| Scenario | User turns Wi-Fi Hotspot on through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or backend |
| Description | application such as the mobile app. |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is turned to on-disabled |
| | Devices may not connect to Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to |
| | WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). |
| | Backend application display shall update to reflect the update. |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.4 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283577/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot in On-disabled state when the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions become met

| Actors | System |
|-----------------|---|
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on-disabled |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions as defined in WFHSv2-REQ-283564-Wi-Fi |
| | Hotspot enablement condition checks are not met |
| Scenario | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions become met |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is automatically turned to on |
| | Vehicle occupant may now connect a device to the Wi-Fi Hotspot |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 55 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). Backend application display shall update to reflect the update. |
|-------------------|--|
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.5 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283579/B-Wi-Fi Hotspot is on when the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions become not met

| Actors | System |
|-------------------|--|
| 7101010 | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions as defined in WFHSv2-REQ-283564-Wi-Fi |
| | Hotspot enablement condition checks are met |
| | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the Wi-Fi |
| | Hotspot |
| Scenario | Hotspot enablement conditions are no longer met |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is automatically turned to on-disabled |
| | All connected devices are disconnected |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to |
| | WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) |
| | Backend application display shall update to reflect the update. |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.6 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283580/A-Vehicle enters transport mode

| Actors | System |
|-------------------|--|
| Pre-conditions | Engine is on/off Vehicle is not in transport mode Enhanced hotspot enablement mode is on (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283564-Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement mode condition checks) |
| | Wi-Fi Hotpot is on |
| Scenario | Vehicle enters transport mode |
| Description | · |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot turns off until the vehicle leaves transport mode |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | BCM |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.7 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191930/A-E3 Wi-Fi Hotspot command through mobile app fails

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 56 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago oo ooo |

Ford Motor Company

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | Mobile app |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |
| Scenario | The user's command through mobile app fails due to command/control failures |
| Description | defined in the Overview section of this document |
| Post-conditions | Page shows pending request until timed out |
| | Mobile app page indicates an unsuccessful attempt and returns to previous display |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | Mobile app |
| | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |

3.3.2.8 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931/A-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails

| Actors | User | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case | |
| Scenario | The user's configuration through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient failed due to | |
| Description | command/control failures defined in the Overview section of this document | |
| Post-conditions | Old Hotspot settings are restored and displayed to the customer | |
| List of Exception | | |
| Use Cases | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | |
| | CAN | |

3.3.2.9 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973/A-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |
| Scenario | Wi-Fi Hotspot settings are updated by WifiHotspotServer or carrier and |
| Description | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed due to command/control failures defined in |
| | the Overview section of this document |
| Post-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient displays old settings |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | Mobile app |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.3.2.10 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191974/A-E12 Mobile app update failed

| Actors | User |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 57 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | 1 490 01 01 100 |

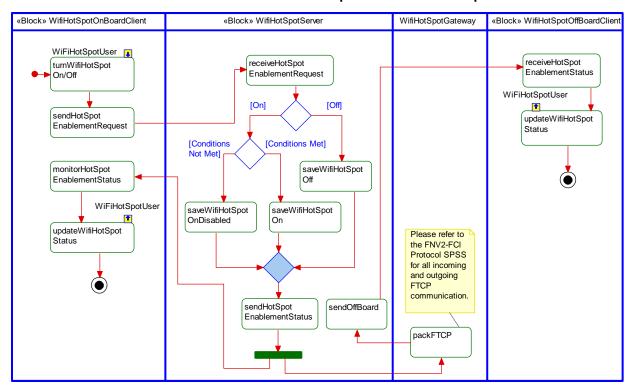


| Scenario | Wi-Fi Hotspot settings are updated by carrier, and mobile app update failed due to |
|-------------------|--|
| Description | command/control failures defined in the Overview section of this document |
| Post-conditions | Mobile app WifiHotspotOnBoardClient displays old settings |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | Mobile app |

3.3.3 White Box Views

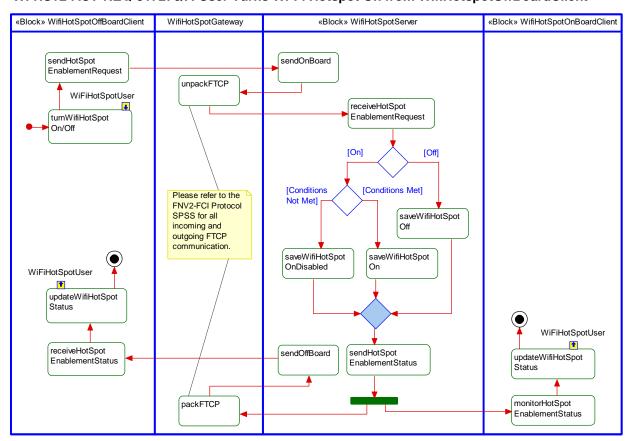
3.3.3.1 Activity Diagrams

3.3.3.1.1 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317275/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient





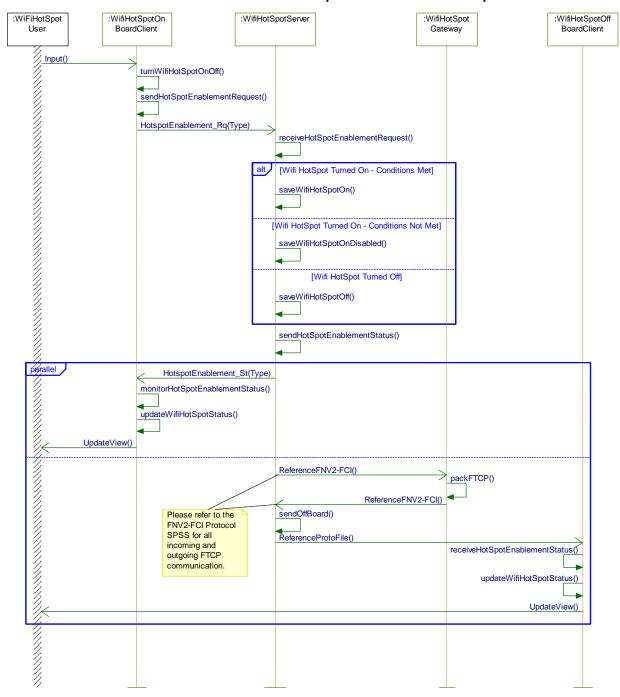
3.3.3.1.2 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317276/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient





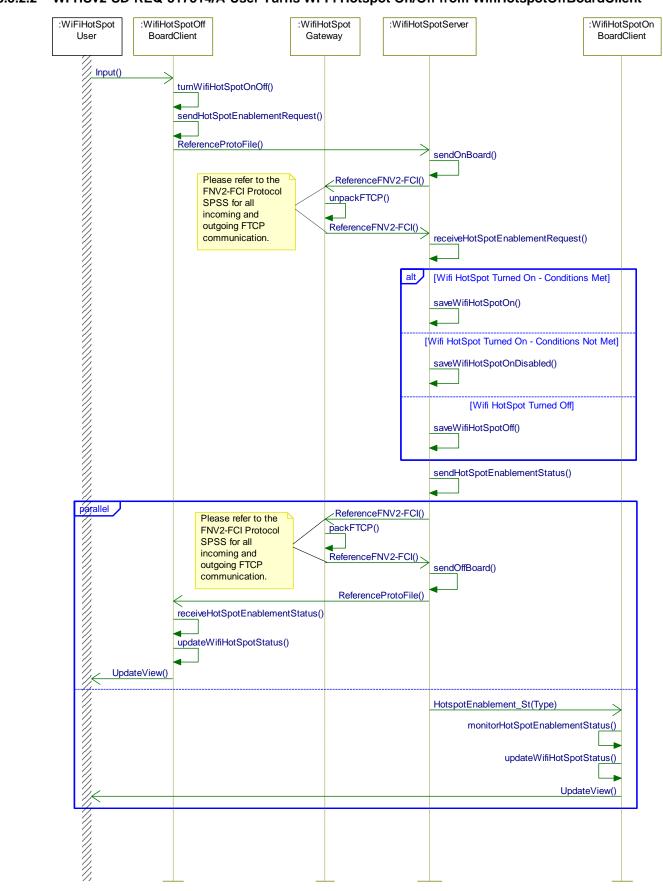
3.3.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.3.3.2.1 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317513/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On/Off from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient



Ford

3.3.3.2.2 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317514/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Hotspot On/Off from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient



| Ford | Ford Motor Company | Subsystem F | Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification |
|-----------------------|--|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONE | BOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS 22. 2020.DOCX The inform | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ation contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | Page 62 of 153 |



3.4 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274797/B-Managing SSID

The Wi-Fi Hotspot must have an SSID used to differentiate one WLAN from another. The SSID must be between 1-32 ASCII characters and may be configurable by the user from the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient & WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall be responsible for verifying that the customer input does not violate the SSID character length. Each WifiHotspotServer shall come with a default SSID.

If the user enters into a screen that displays the SSID, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a Wi-Fi Info request to the WifiHotspotServer, and in turn, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the appropriate SSID and password characters. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall receive and process a command/response/alert message.

3.4.1 Requirements

3.4.1.1 WFHS-REQ-162363/A-Assigning the SSID to each frequency band

The WifiHotspotServer shall assign the same SSID to both the 2.4 and 5 GHz band.

3.4.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-399815/A-Generating the default SSID

Each WifiHotspotServer shall be delivered to Ford with a unique default SSID in the format below:



The XXXX shall be four ASCII characters, randomly generated by the WifiHotspotServer. The same number generator used to generate the password may be used to generate the last four characters. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-399814-Generating the initial password. The SSID shall also be updateable via EOL.

3.4.1.3 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283747/A-Displaying the SSID on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display</u>

If the user enters into any screen that requires the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to display the SSID characters, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall send a request to the WifiHotspotServer to read the current SSID and password using the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq. Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives a response (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp) from the WifiHotspotServer it shall populate the screen with the corresponding SSID, but keep the password hidden. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283753-Displaying the password on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display for more information on when to display the password. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The following screen is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

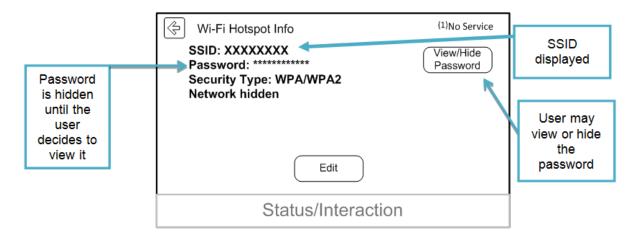


Figure. Screen Displaying the SSID and Password Characters



3.4.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-283748/B-Keyboard used to edit the SSID through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

The Wi-Fi Hotspot SSID keyboard provided through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen shall include only ASCII characters for all regions. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The SSID keyboard shall inform the user of the appropriate SSID length (1-32 characters). The following screen is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

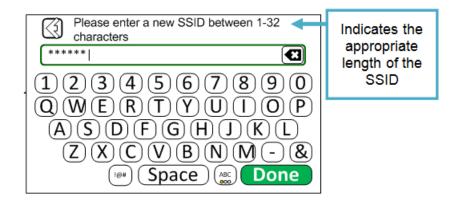


Figure. Wi-Fi Hotspot SSID Keyboard

3.4.1.5 WFHSv2-REQ-283749/A-Accepting and updating user SSID configurations

If the vehicle occupant updates the SSID through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall confirm the SSID is between 1-32 ASCII characters. The keyboard shall not allow the user to enter the SSID if it does not meet the required length. If the vehicle occupant has entered an SSID of the appropriate length the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall send this update to the WifiHotspotServer using the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq and wait for a response in the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp. If the WifiHotspotServer sends back an unsuccessful response the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall notify the user and keep the user in the SSID keyboard screen. If the WifiHotspotServer sends back a successful response the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall notify the user and exit out of the keyboard screen.

If the vehicle occupant is on a screen that displays the SSID when the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives a WifiInfo_Rsp response = SSIDWritten, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the new data using WifiInfo_Rq = Read. Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives the updated SSID it shall reflect the update on the SSID screen.

Refer WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The following screens are example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient popups.

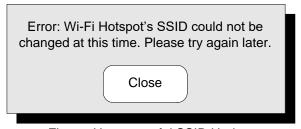


Figure. Unsuccessful SSID Update



Figure. Successful SSID Update



3.4.1.6 <u>WFHS-REQ-336815/A-Configurable Non-Correlated SSID Alerts</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall contain a configurable parameter (Non-Correlated_SSID_Alerts) which shall be used to determine whether or not it shall send non-correlated SSID alerts to the backend. This parameter shall have two states, Enable or Disable, and shall be defaulted to Disable. It shall be configurable at EOL as well as from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

- If Non-Correlated_SSID_Alerts is set to Disable, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send any non-correlated SSID
 alerts to the backend. It shall still send correlated alerts in response to a command from the
 WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 1: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the SSID, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 2: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the SSID, the WifiHotspotServer SHALL send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once it updates the SSID.
- If Enablement_Alerts is set to Enable, the WifiHotspotServer shall send both non-correlated and correlated SSID alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient any time the SSID changes.

The requirements within the rest of this document assume Non-Correlated_SSID_Alerts is set to Enable, unless stated otherwise.

3.4.1.7 WFHS-REQ-315689/B-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of an SSID change

The WifiHotspotServer shall send a non-correlated alert (and include the new SSID) to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient any time the Wi-Fi Hotspot changes its SSID. This could be due to the following, but not limited to:

- User requests to change the SSID from the in-vehicle display,
- A Wi-Fi Hotspot reset.

If the WifiHotspotServer attempts to send an SSID update alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and does not receive an acknowledgement, it shall perform a retry strategy. If the WifiHotspotServer detects that it is not connected to the network at the time of attempting to send the alert, it shall store this alert and send it the next time the WifiHotspotServer connects to the network. The alert shall survive ignition cycles. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot SSID has since changed from the time of the initial attempt to send the alert, the WifiHotspotServer shall send the newest SSID to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once the network becomes available.

Example)

- The customer is parked in an area with no coverage.
- The customer changes the SSID to "Vehicle".
- The WifiHotspotServer is unable to send this alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
- The customer ignitions off the vehicle, returns the next day, changes the SSID to "Hotspot" and drives to an area with cellular coverage.
- The WifiHotspotServer shall send the SSID alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to inform that it has been changed to "Hotspot".

3.4.1.8 WFHS-REQ-315690/A-SSID encryption

If the WifiHotspsotServer is required to transmit the SSID to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall send the SSID with encryption.

Encryption type shall be SyncP.

3.4.1.9 <u>WFHS-REQ-315691/B-Authorization dependency on SSID updates from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall ONLY be allowed to send SSID update alerts or receive and process SSID update commands to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle Connectivity is ON, AND
- o Cellular Connectivity is ON, AND
- VehicleData is ON, AND
- Vehicle is authorized.



If the above conditions are NOT met, the WifiHotspotServer shall ignore any commands from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the SSID and shall also NOT send any alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the SSID changes.

All requirements within this document which mention the WifiHotspotServer receiving or sending SSID update command/response/alerts to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall assume the above conditions are met and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed to, unless it is stated otherwise.

3.4.1.10 WFHSv2-REQ-336816/A-SSID update request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the SSID (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall update and store the new SSID. Once the WifiHotspotServer has successfully updated the SSID, it shall transmit a successful response to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp). In case of an unsuccessful attempt, the WifiHotspotServer shall send an unsuccessful response. The WifiHotspotServer shall also send the new SSID to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient in a non-correlated alert.

3.4.1.11 WFHS-REQ-191630/A-Disconnecting clients due to an SSID update

If the WifiHotspotServer changes the hotspot's SSID, the WifiHotspotServer shall gracefully disconnect all connected clients. Each user shall be required to search for the Wi-Fi Hotspot's new SSID on their client device and enter in the password in order to re-connect.

3.4.1.12 <u>WFHS-REQ-315692/B-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the SSID</u>

The customer shall also have the ability to change the SSID from outside the vehicle through Ford-provided applications such as the mobile app or fleet portal, for example. The request shall be sent to the WifiHotspotServer by the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient through FTCP command/response/alert messages.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the SSID (Wi-Fi Hotspot SSID FTCP command), the WifiHotspotServer shall:

- Send a successful acknowledgement response, assuming the request is valid and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed to process it (example of an invalid request could be an invalid SSID length),
- Update and save the new SSID to memory,
- Set the Hotspot Credential update bit (only if the CAN bus is awake and the WifiHotspotServer is transmitting on it),
- Respond to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient with a correlated alert and indicate the new SSID in the alert, and
- Configure the Wi-Fi Hotspot to use the new SSID (assuming the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up),

If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to accept the command due to either of the following scenarios:

- The request was bad/invalid or
- The WifiHotspotServer is in extended diagnostics mode.

the WifiHotspotServer shall immediately respond with an unsuccessful response, indicating that the command failed because it is not permitted.

If the WifiHotspotServer attempts to process the request but fails, the WifiHotspotServer shall send a failure alert and indicate that the command failed due to a WifiHotspotServer internal failure.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request to update the SSID to a value that is already being used, the WifiHotspotServer shall still respond with a successful response and alert. For example, if the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and the WifiHotspotServer became out of sync, the mobile app could show an old SSID, for example "Vehicle". However, the WifiHotspotServer is currently using the SSID "Hotspot". If the customer requests to change the SSID to "Hotspot", the WifiHotspotServer shall send a successful response, then send an alert, so the mobile app can update its display accordingly.

The WifiHotspotServer shall be able to process an SSID update request, regardless if the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up or not. The WifiHotspotServer shall only be required to update and store the new SSID in memory in order to process the request and send an alert.

Example)

- The Ignition is Off, the WifiHotspotServer is in low power registered mode and the SSID is set to "Vehicle".
- The customer sent a request from the mobile app to change it to "Hotspot".



- Assuming the SSID request requires an SMS wake up, the WifiHotspotServer wakes up and connects to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient
- The WifiHotspotServer receives the new SSID request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, but the Wi-Fi chipset is powered off.
- The WifiHotspotServer shall send a successful response, update its memory to "Hotspot" and send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

3.4.1.13 WFHS-REQ-315693/A-Setting the SSID update bit

If the WifiHotspotServer changes the SSID due to a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, the WifiHotspotServer shall set an SSID update bit using the CAN signal NewHotSpotCredentials_St (assuming the WifiHotspotServer is transmitting on the CAN bus at the time of the SSID change). This bit shall remain set until any of the following scenarios occur:

- a. the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for the current SSID through the CAN signal WifiInfo Rg,
- b. The WifiHotspotServer transitions to low power registered mode (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283554-Shutting down and powering up the Wi-Fi chipset and WifiHotspotServer) or
- c. the WifiHotspotServer performs a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings)

at which point the WifiHotspotServer shall unset the bit.

3.4.1.14 WFHS-REQ-315694/A-Updating the SSID while the user is in the screen

If the user is in a screen that displays the Wi-Fi Hotspot SSID (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) when the WifiHotspotServer indicates there is an update by setting the SSID update bit (CAN signal NewHotSpotCredentials_St), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit another request for the current SSID (WifiInfo_Rq = Read). Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives the new SSID, it shall update the screen to show the new information.

If the user is NOT in the screen that displays the SSID when the WifiHotspotServer indicates there is an update, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall ignore the update bit and not perform any additional actions.

3.4.1.15 WFHS-REQ-315695/A-Receiving multiple SSID requests

It is possible the WifiHotspotServer could receive an SSID update request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient near the same time. The WifiHotspotServer shall process the requests in FIFO order. It shall not process the next request until it has finished processing and responding to the first request.

For example:

- The WifiHotspotServer received a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the SSID from "Wi-Fi" to "Hotspot" at 1:00:00
- The WifiHotspotServer received another request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the SSID to "Vehicle" at 1:00:01
- The WifiHotspotServer shall:
 - o Initiate the first request and send a successful response to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient,
 - Update the SSID to "Hotspot",
 - Send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to inform it of the successful update and include the new SSID.
 - Set the update bit to inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient of the new SSID,
 - o Initiate the second request and update the SSID to "Vehicle",
 - o Respond to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient with the Success response, and
 - o Send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of the new update and include the new SSID.

3.4.1.16 WFHS-REQ-315696/A-Request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for the current SSID

The WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall have the ability to query the CURRENT SSID, in case it does not have a record of the last known value. Therefore, if the WifiHotspotServer receives an FTCP request for the SSID, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the current, stored SSID. If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to detect the stored SSID or if it is not allowed to respond, it shall send a failure response.



3.4.2 Use Cases

3.4.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283780/B-User changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

| Actors | User |
|--|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions WifiHotspotServer is on | |
| | SSID/password screen is not driver restricted |
| | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the hotspot |
| | User is in the SSID edit screen |
| Scenario | User enters new SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient that is between 1-32 |
| Description | characters long |
| Post-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a successful message and the new SSID |
| | shall be displayed on the appropriate screen |
| | All connected devices are disconnected |
| | Backend application display shall update to reflect the update |
| List of Exception | WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283751-E5 User attempts to view SSID/password through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient while under driver restriction |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191934-E7 User attempts to enter SSID not between 1-32 |
| | characters long |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191935-E6 SSID update from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.4.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283751/B-E5 User attempts to view SSID/password through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient while under driver restriction

| Actors | Vehicle occupant |
|-------------------|---|
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | In-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| Pre-conditions | User is viewing the SSID/password screen on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display |
| | SSID/password screen is not under driver restriction |
| Scenario | Vehicle occupant drives the vehicle over a certain speed and the screen is placed |
| Description | under driver restriction |
| Post-conditions | The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall disable the toggle control and mask the |
| | password. Any attempts to turn it on shall give the restriction pop-up (as defined in |
| | H21). |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall follow the driver restriction (H21j) (Refer to |
| 11465 | WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |
| | PCM |

3.4.2.3 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191935/A-E6 SSID update from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient failed

| Actors | User |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 68 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago oo ooo |



| Scenario Description | User enters new SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient that is between 1-32 characters long but the WifiHotspotServer was unable to successfully change the SSID |
|-------------------------|--|
| Post-conditions | An error message is displayed to the user The SSID is not changed |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.4.2.4 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191934/A-E7 User attempts to enter SSID not between 1-32 characters long

| Actors | User System Cell phone |
|-------------------|--|
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |
| Scenario | User types an SSID into the keyboard on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient that is |
| Description | longer than 32 characters or less than 1 character |
| Post-conditions | Keyboard does not allow the user to enter the request The SSID is not changed |
| List of Exception | The control of the co |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |

3.4.2.5 WFHS-UC-REQ-315701/B-User changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when Vehicle is Off

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is off |
| Scenario | User enters new SSID from the Ford backend application such as the mobile app |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The backend application shall show pending until the WifiHotspotServer turns on and processes the request, at which point the user shall be informed of a successful update. |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |

3.4.2.6 WFHS-UC-REQ-315702/A-User changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when Vehicle is ON

| Actors | User |
|-----------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| Scenario | User enters new SSID from the Ford backend application such as the mobile app |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The backend application shall show pending and then show the successful |
| | response message. |
| | If the customer is on the in-vehicle HMI screen which shows the SSID, the SSID |
| | shall automatically update |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 69 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | , age ee eee |

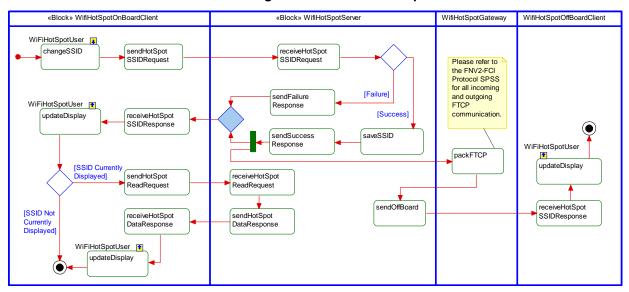


| List of Exception Use Cases | |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOffBoardClient WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN |

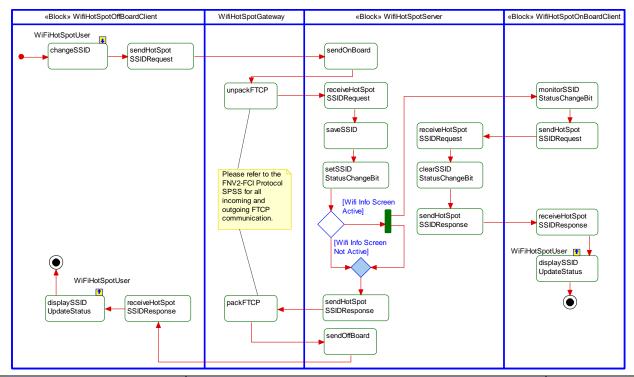
White Box Views 3.4.3

3.4.3.1 **Activity Diagrams**

3.4.3.1.1 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317273/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient



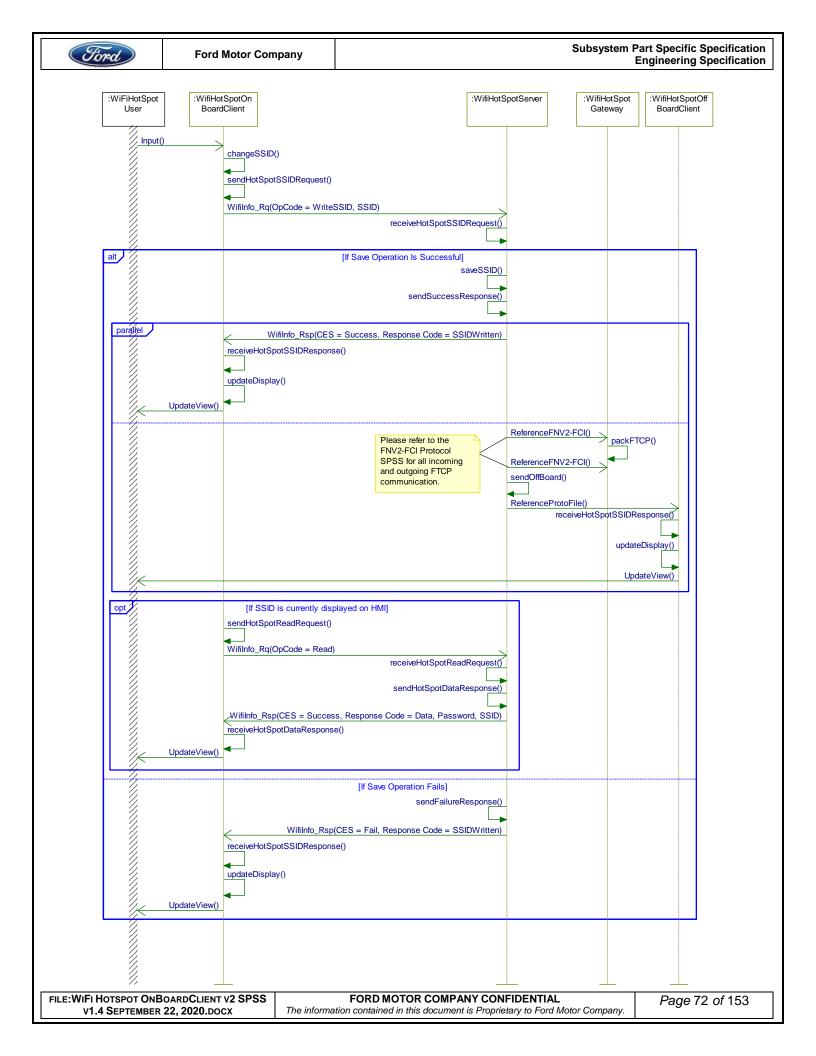
WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317274/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient



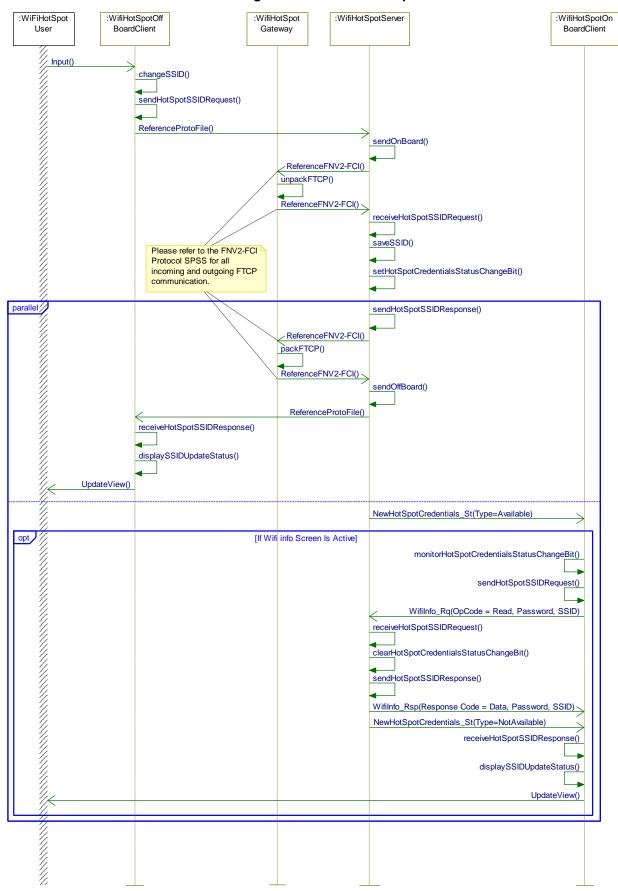


3.4.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.4.3.2.1 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317511/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient



3.4.3.2.2 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317512/A-User Changes SSID from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient



| Ford | Ford Motor Company | Subsystem F | Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification |
|-----------------------|---------------------|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONE | BOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ation contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | Page 74 of 153 |



3.5 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274798/B-Managing Password

The Wi-Fi Hotspot shall always be password protected to provide security to the network. The WifiHotspotServer shall come equipped with a randomly generated 12 ASCII character password. Users may view and change the password on the invehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. The password may be changed, but it must be 8-63 ASCII characters, and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall be responsible for verifying that the customer input does not violate this password character length.

If the user enters a screen that allows the password to be displayed, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a Wi-Fi Info request to the WifiHotspotServer, and in turn, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the appropriate SSID and password characters. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall receive and process a command/response/alert message.

3.5.1 Requirements

3.5.1.1 <u>WFHS-REQ-191598/A-Assigning the password to each frequency band</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall assign the same password to both the 2.4 and 5 GHz band.

3.5.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-399814/A-Generating the initial password

Each WifiHotspotServer shall be delivered to Ford with a password created for its hotspot. Each WifiHotspotServer shall randomly generate and store a 12 ASCII character string for its first password. The generated passwords shall be created using a quality random number generator. The supplier shall meet the requirements defined in

A51t_Supplier_Feed_Specification_080.pdf spec, section 1.9.9 Requirements for Key Generation. Each password that the WifiHotspotServer randomly generates for the hotspot to use shall not include the following characters due to their similar appearance:

- Lowercase "I" (example: lincoln)
- Capital "I" (example: Ink)
- Capital "O" (example: Ocean)
- Lowercase "o" (example: ocean)
- Number "1" (number one)
- Number "0" (number zero)
- Vertical bar "|"
- Space

Therefore, the WifiHotspotServer shall implement an algorithm that can exclude these characters while generating the password.

3.5.1.3 WFHSv2-REQ-283753/B-Displaying the password on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

If the user enters into any screen that requires the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to display the password characters, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall send a request to the WifiHotspotServer to read the current SSID and password using the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq. Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives a response (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp) from the WifiHotspotServer it shall populate the screen with the corresponding SSID, but keep the password hidden per the rules defined in H21 6.2.3 Private Information. Masked password shall display a length of 12 characters so the true length of the password is not displayed while hidden. The screen shall provide the customer with a way to view and hide the password. The password shall always be hidden until the customer manually requests to view it. Should the customer choose to display the password, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display it until either the customer chooses to hide the password or exits the screen. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not store the password. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The screen below is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

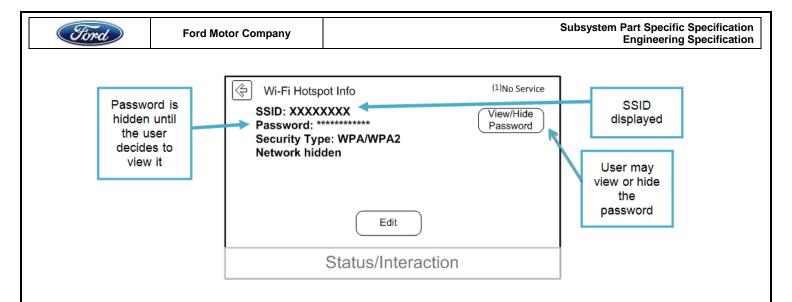


Figure. Screen Displaying the SSID and Password Characters

3.5.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-283781/A-Hiding the password while vehicle is in Valet Mode

If the vehicle is in Valet Mode the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall hide the password and NOT allow the password to be viewable in the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. If the vehicle is NOT in Valet Mode the password may be viewed upon the vehicle occupant's request (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283753-Displaying the password on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display).

3.5.1.5 WFHS-REQ-191627/A-Reporting the SSID and password

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to read the current SSID and password (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall transmit the SSID and password characters using the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp.

Note: the Wi-Fi Hotspot password (CAN signal Wifilnfo_Rsp) shall not be routed out through the SDLC to the OBD-II connector.

3.5.1.6 WFHSv2-REQ-283755/B-Keyboard used to edit the password through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

The Wi-Fi Hotspot password keyboard provided through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen shall include only ASCII characters for all regions. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The password keyboard shall inform the user of the appropriate password lengths (8-63 characters). The following screen is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

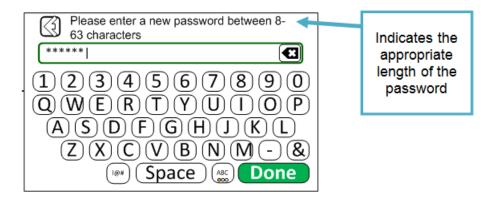


Figure. Wi-Fi Hotspot Password Keyboard



3.5.1.7 WFHSv2-REQ-283756/A-Accepting and updating user password configurations

If the vehicle occupant updates the password through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall confirm the password is between 8-63 characters. The keyboard shall not allow the user to enter the password if it does not meet the required length. If the vehicle occupant has entered a password of the appropriate length the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall send this update to the WifiHotspotServer using the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq and wait for a response in the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp. If the WifiHotspotServer sends back an unsuccessful response the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall notify the user and keep the user in the password keyboard screen. If the WifiHotspotServer sends back a successful response the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall notify the user and exit out of the keyboard screen.

If the vehicle occupant is on a screen that displays the password when the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives a WifiInfo_Rsp response = PasswordWritten, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the new data using WifiInfo_Rq = Read. Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives the updated password it shall reflect the update on the password screen.

Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The following screens are example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient popups.



Figure. Unsuccessful Password Update

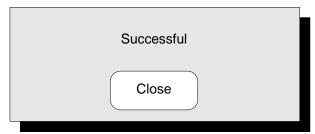


Figure. Successful Password Update

3.5.1.8 WFHS-REQ-336825/A-Configurable Non-Correlated Password Alerts

The WifiHotspotServer shall contain a configurable parameter (Non-Correlated_Password_Alerts) which shall be used to determine whether or not it shall send non-correlated password alerts to the backend. This parameter shall have two states, Enable or Disable, and shall be defaulted to Disable. It shall be configurable at EOL as well as from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

- If Non-Correlated_Password_Alerts is set to Disable, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send any non-correlated
 password alerts to the backend. It shall still send correlated alerts in response to a command from the
 WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 1: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the password, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.
 - Example 2: if the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the
 password, the WifiHotspotServer SHALL send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once it updates the
 password.
- If Enablement_Alerts is set to Enable, the WifiHotspotServer shall send both non-correlated and correlated password alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient any time the password changes.

The requirements within the rest of this document assume Non-Correlated_Password_Alerts is set to Enable, unless stated otherwise.



3.5.1.9 <u>WFHS-REQ-315704/B-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a password change</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall send a non-correlated alert (and include the new password) to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient any time the Wi-Fi Hotspot changes its password. This could be due to the following, but not limited to:

- User requests to change the password from the in-vehicle display,
- A Wi-Fi Hotspot reset.

If the WifiHotspotServer attempts to send a password update alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and does not receive an acknowledgement, it shall perform a retry strategy. If the WifiHotspotServer detects that it is not connected to the network at the time of attempting to send the alert, it shall store this alert and send it the next time the WifiHotspotServer connects to the network. The alert shall survive ignition cycles. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot password has since changed from the time of the initial attempt to send the alert, the WifiHotspotServer shall send the newest password to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient once the network becomes available.

3.5.1.10 WFHS-REQ-315705/A-Password encryption

The WifiHotspotServer shall store the Wi-Fi Hotspot password with encryption.

If the WifiHotspsotServer is required to transmit the password to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall send the password with encryption.

If the WifiHotspotServer is required to transmit the password to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, it shall decrypt the password and transmit it. The WifiHotspotServer shall clear the decrypted password from memory within 5 seconds.

Encryption type shall be SyncP.

3.5.1.11 <u>WFHS-REQ-315706/B-Authorization dependency on password updates from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall ONLY be allowed to send password update alerts or receive and process password update commands to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the following conditions are met:

- Vehicle Connectivity is ON, AND
- o Cellular Connectivity is ON, AND
- o VehicleData is ON, AND
- Vehicle is authorized.

If either of the above conditions are NOT met, the WifiHotspotServer shall ignore any commands from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the password and shall also NOT send any alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the password changes.

All requirements within this document which mention the WifiHotspotServer receiving or sending password update command/response/alerts to/from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shallassume the above conditions are met and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed to, unless it is stated otherwise.

3.5.1.12 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-336826/A-Password update request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient</u>

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the password (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall update and store the new password. Once the WifiHotspotServer has successfully updated the password, it shall transmit a successful response to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (CAN signal WifiInfo_Rsp). In case of an unsuccessful attempt, the WifiHotspotServer shall send an unsuccessful response. The WifiHotspotServer shall also send the new password to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient in a non-correlated alert.

3.5.1.13 WFHS-REQ-191631/A-Disconnecting clients due to a password update

If the WifiHotspotServer changes the hotspot's password, the WifiHotspotServer shall gracefully disconnect all connected clients. Each user shall be required to search for the Wi-Fi Hotspot's SSID on their client device and enter in the new password in order to re-connect.



3.5.1.14 WFHS-REQ-315707/B-Request from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the password

The customer shall also have the ability to change the password from outside the vehicle through Ford-provided applications such as the mobile app or fleet portal, for example. The request shall be sent to the WifiHotspotServer by the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient through FTCP command/response/alert messages.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the password (Wi-Fi Hotspot Password FTCP command), the WifiHotspotServer shall:

- Send a successful acknowledgement response, assuming the request is valid and the WifiHotspotServer is allowed to process it (example of an invalid request could be an invalid password length),
- Update and save the new password to memory,
- Set the Hotspot Credential update bit (only if the CAN bus is awake and the WifiHotspotServer is transmitting on it),
- Respond to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient with a correlated alert and indicate the new password in the alert, and
- Configure the Wi-Fi Hotspot to use the new password (assuming the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up).

If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to accept the command due to either of the following scenarios:

- The request was bad/invalid or
- The WifiHotspotServer is in extended diagnostics mode,

the WifiHotspotServer shall immediately respond with an unsuccessful response, indicating that the command failed because it is not permitted.

If the WifiHotspotServer attempts to process the request but fails, the WifiHotspotServer shall send a failure alert and indicate that the command failed due to a WifiHotspotServer internal failure.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request to update the password to a value that is already being used, the WifiHotspotServer shall still respond with a successful response and alert.

The WifiHotspotServer shall be able to process a password update request, regardless if the Wi-Fi chipset is powered up or not. The WifiHotspotServer shall only be required to update and store the new password in memory in order to process the request and send an alert.

3.5.1.15 WFHS-REQ-315708/A-Setting the password update bit

If the WifiHotspotServer changes the password due to a request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, the WifiHotspotServer shall set a password update bit using the CAN signal NewHotSpotCredentials_St (assuming the WifiHotspotServer is transmitting on the CAN bus at the time of the password change). This bit shall remain set until any of the following scenarios occur:

- a. the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for the current password through the CAN signal WifiInfo_Rq,
- b. The WifiHotspotServer transitions to low power registered mode (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283554-Shutting down and powering up the Wi-Fi chipset and WifiHotspotServer) or
- c. the WifiHotspotServer performs a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings)

at which point the WifiHotspotServer shall unset the bit.

3.5.1.16 WFHS-REQ-315718/A-Updating the password while the user is in the screen

If the user is in a screen that displays the Wi-Fi Hotspot password (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) when the WifiHotspotServer indicates there is an update by setting the password update bit (CAN signal NewHotSpotCredentials_St), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit another request for the current password (WifiInfo_Rq = Read). Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives the new password, it shall update the screen to show the new information.

If the user is NOT in the screen that displays the password when the WifiHotspotServer indicates there is an update, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall ignore the update bit and not perform any additional actions.



3.5.1.17 WFHS-REQ-315709/A-Receiving multiple password requests

It is possible the WifiHotspotServer could receive a password update request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient near the same time. The WifiHotspotServer shall process the requests in FIFO order. It shall not process the next request until it has finished processing and responding to the first request.

For example:

- The WifiHotspotServer received a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to change the password to "12345678" at 1:00:00
- The WifiHotspotServer received another request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to change the password to "87654321" at 1:00:01
- The WifiHotspotServer shall:
 - o Initiate the first request and update the password to "12345678",
 - o Respond to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient with the Success response,
 - Send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of the new update and include the new password,
 - o Initiate the second request and send a successful response to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient,
 - Update the password to "87654321",
 - Send an alert to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to inform it of the successful update and include the new password,
 - Set the update bit to inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient of the new password,

3.5.1.18 WFHS-REQ-315710/A-Request from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for the current password

The WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall have the ability to query the CURRENT password, in case it does not have a record of the last known value. Therefore, if the WifiHotspotServer receives an FTCP request for the password, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the current, stored password. If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to detect the stored password or if it is not allowed to respond, it shall send a failure response.

3.5.2 Use Cases

3.5.2.1 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191937/E-User enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the SSID and password

| Actors | User System | |
|-----------------------------|---|--|
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on | |
| | SSID/password screen is not under driver restriction | |
| Scenario | User enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the SSID and password | |
| Description | | |
| Post-conditions | The SSID is displayed The password is hidden, but the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen displays the option to view the password Refer to the HMI spec to see the settings that are displayed | |
| List of Exception Use Cases | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN | |

3.5.2.2 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191938/C-User views the password on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

| Actors | User | |
|----------------|---|--|
| | System | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on | |
| | User is in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the password on the | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display | |
| | Password is hidden | |
| | SSID/password screen is not under driver restriction | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 80 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



| Scenario | User requests to view the password | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| Description | | |
| Post-conditions | The password is displayed until the user exits out of the screen or until the user | |
| | chooses to hide the password | |
| | The option to hide the password is presented | |
| List of Exception | | |
| Use Cases | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | CAN | |

3.5.2.3 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191939/D-User changes password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

| Actors | User | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| | System | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on | |
| | SSID/password screen is not under driver restriction | |
| | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the Wi-Fi | |
| | Hotspot | |
| | User is in the password edit screen | |
| Scenario | User enters a new password into the keyboard on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| Description | that is between 8-63 characters long | |
| Post-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient displays a successful message and the new password is | |
| | displayed on the appropriate screen | |
| | All connected devices are disconnected | |
| | | |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191940-E8 User attempts to enter password less than 8 | |
| Use Cases | characters long OR longer than 63 characters | |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191941-E9 Password update from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | failed | |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | CAN | |

3.5.2.4 WFHS-UC-REQ-315719/B-User changes password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when Vehicle is Off

| Actors | User | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| | System | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is off | |
| Scenario | User enters new password from the Ford backend application such as the mobile | |
| Description | арр | |
| Post-conditions | The backend application shall show pending until the WifiHotspotServer turns on | |
| | and processes the request, at which point the user shall be informed of a successful | |
| | update. | |
| List of Exception | | |
| Use Cases | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer | |
| | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | |

3.5.2.5 WFHS-UC-REQ-315720/A-User changes password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when Vehicle is ON

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 81 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago o . ooo |



| Actors | User | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | System | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On | |
| Scenario | User enters new password from the Ford backend application such as the mobile | |
| Description | арр | |
| Post-conditions | The backend application shall show pending and then show the successful | |
| | response message. | |
| | If the customer is on the in-vehicle HMI screen which shows the password, the | |
| | password shall automatically update | |
| List of Exception | | |
| Use Cases | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer | |
| | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | CAN | |

3.5.2.6 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191940/A-E8 User attempts to enter password less than 8 characters long OR longer than 63 characters

| Actors | User | |
|-------------------|--|--|
| | System | |
| | Cell phone | |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case | |
| Scenario | User types in a password into the keyboard on WifiHotspotOnBoardClient that is not | |
| Description | between 8-63 characters long | |
| Post-conditions | The keyboard does not allow the password request to be entered | |
| | The password is not changed | |
| List of Exception | | |
| Use Cases | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |

3.5.2.7 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191941/A-E9 Password update from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient failed

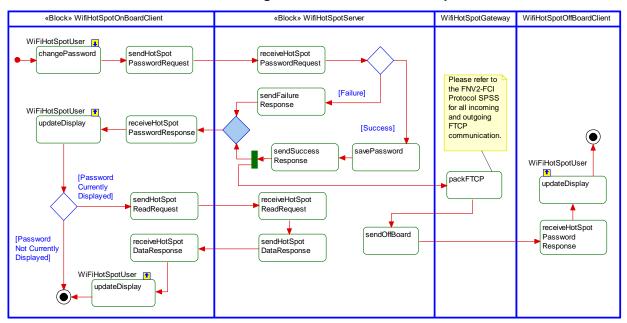
| Actors | User |
|-----------------------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |
| Scenario Description | User enters new password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient that is between 8-63 characters long but the WifiHotspotServer was unable to successfully change the password |
| Post-conditions | An error message is displayed to the user The password is not changed |
| List of Exception Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN |



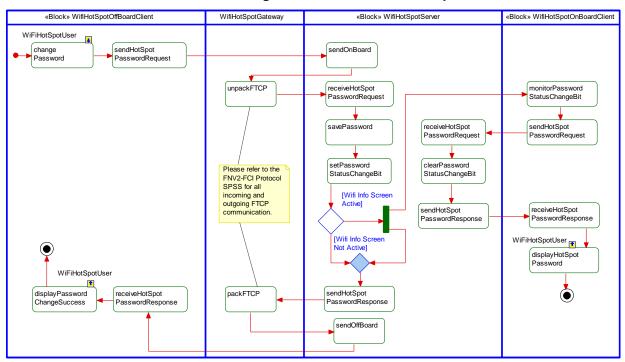
3.5.3 White Box Views

3.5.3.1 Activity Diagrams

3.5.3.1.1 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317271/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

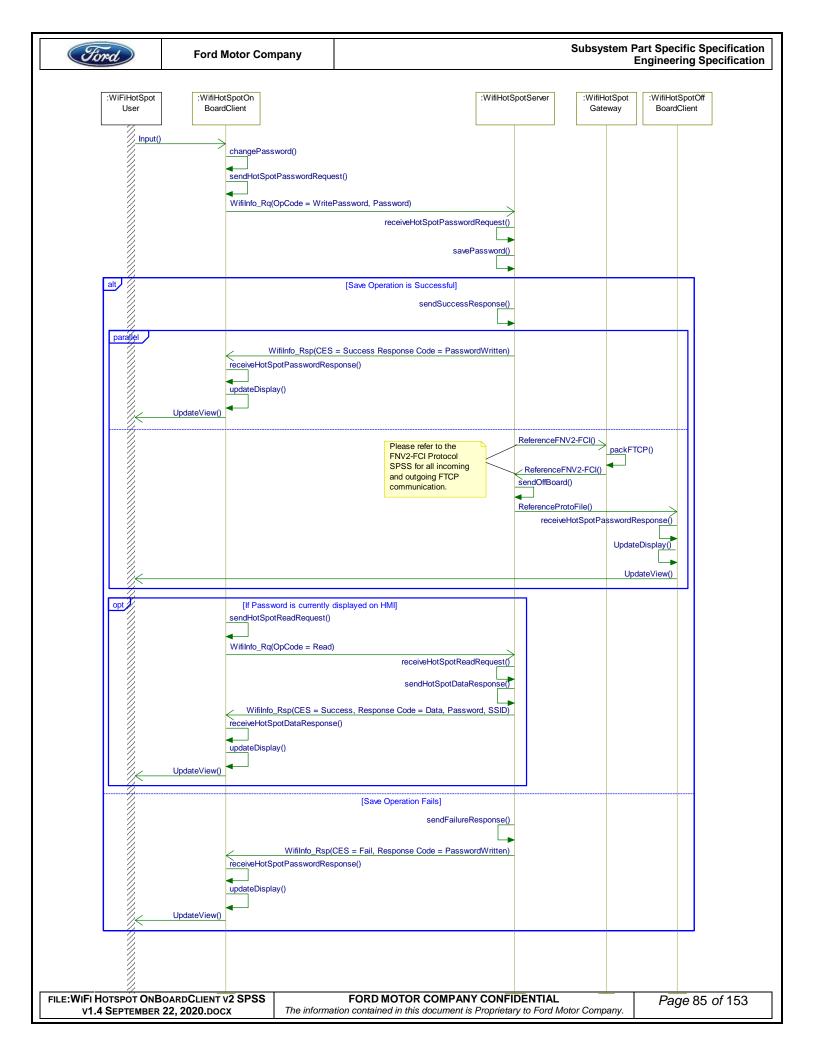


3.5.3.1.2 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-317272/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient



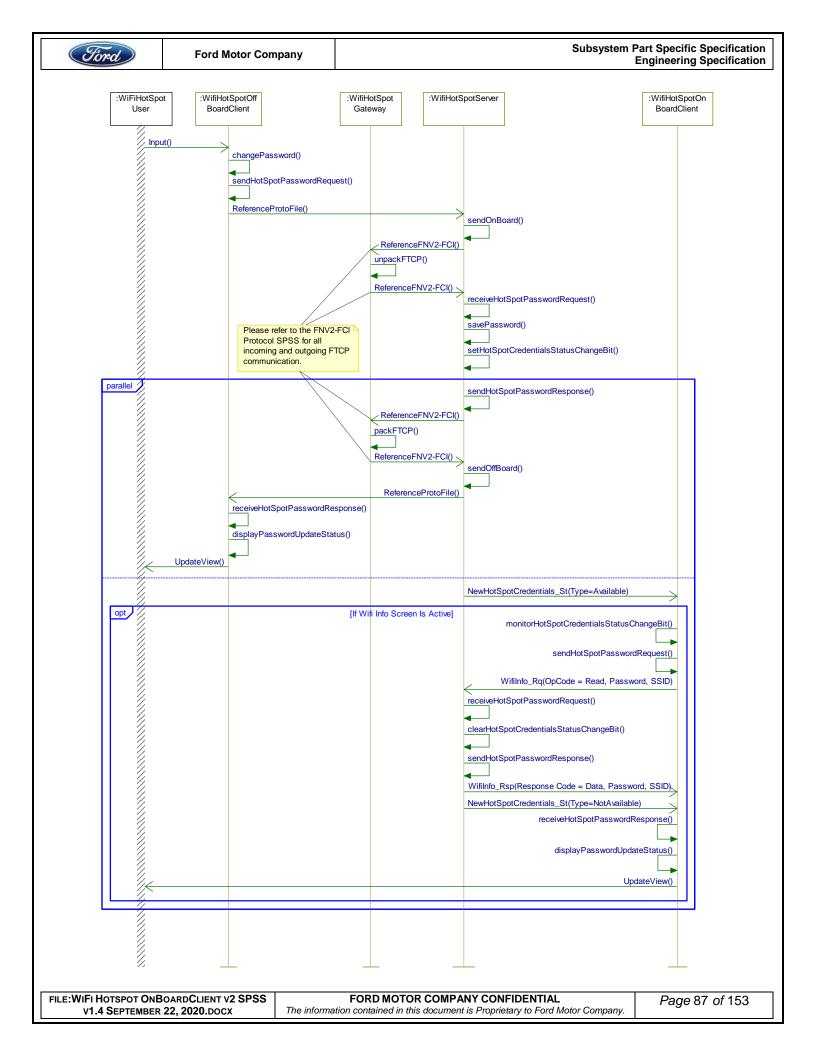


- 3.5.3.2 Sequence Diagrams
- 3.5.3.2.1 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317509/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient





| 35322 | WFHSv2-SD-REQ-317510/A-User Changes Password from WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
|-----------|--|
| J.J.J.L.L | WI HOVE-OD-IVER-31/310/A-036/ CHANGES / A33WORD HOIL WILLIOUSDOLOHDOARDCHEIL |





3.6 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274799/B-Changing Security Algorithm

The WifiHotspotServer shall enable encryption algorithms for the Wi-Fi feature. The security encryption shall be defaulted to WPA2 for all regions.

3.6.1 Requirements

3.6.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-317121/A-Security algorithm offerings per region

The WifiHotspotServer shall enable WPA2 security encryption for all regions. The WifiHotspotServer shall report this security encryption using the CAN signal HotspotSecurity_St.

If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect the type of security that is enabled, it shall set the CAN signal HotspotSecurity_St to NULL.

3.6.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-283760/A-Displaying the security type

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the current security encryption enabled, which is reported by the WifiHotspotServer through the CAN signal HotspotSecurity_St. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The following screen is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.



Figure. Display of the Current Security Type



3.7 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274800/A-Turning Visibility On or Off

The visibility function controls the broadcast of the hotspot's SSID. If the visibility is set to on, Wi-Fi enabled devices may search for the network without specifying the SSID. If the visibility is off the user must enter the network's SSID into the Wi-Fi enabled device, before searching, in order to find the network. Once the network is found, the user shall enter the security type and password to connect. The user may turn the visibility on or off through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient.

If the user changes the visibility from the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient the WifiHotspotServer shall receive a CAN signal, save and update the hotspot's setting and respond to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient by updating its status on a designated CAN signal.

3.7.1 Requirements

3.7.1.1 WFHS-REQ-191647/B-Function of the visibility feature

If the visibility is set to on the WifiHotspotServer shall broadcast the hotspot's SSID in the beacon frames. If the visibility is set to off the SSID shall not be broadcasted in the beacon frames. The visibility shall be configurable by the customer as well as via EOL.

3.7.1.2 WFHS-REQ-191648/B-Reporting the visibility status

The WifiHotspotServer shall report the current status of the visibility feature using the CAN signal HotspotVisibility_St. If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect the current visibility state, it shall set the CAN signal to NULL.

3.7.1.3 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283761/A-Displaying the status of the visibility feature</u>

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the current status of the hotspot's visibility feature, which is reported from the WifiHotspotServer through the CAN signal HotspotVisibility_St (refer to

WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). The following screens are example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screens.

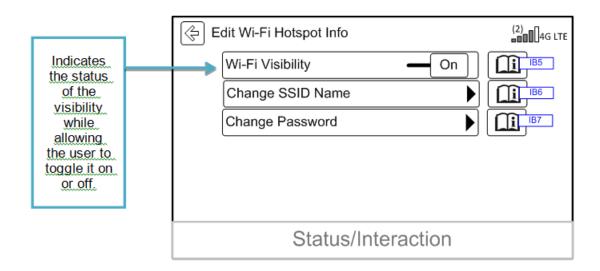


Figure. Viewing Visibility Status

3.7.1.4 <u>WFHS-REQ-191651/A-User requests to configure visibility feature through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display</u>

If the user requests to turn the hotspot's visibility on or off through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit this request to the WifiHotspotServer using the CAN signal HotspotVisibility_Rq.



3.7.1.5 WFHS-REQ-191649/A-Visibility update request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (CAN signal HotspotVisibility_Rq) to change the visibility status, the WifiHotspotServer shall update and save the visibility status. If the WifiHotspotServer's attempt was unsuccessful, the WifiHotspotServer shall continue reporting out the current status of the visibility feature using the CAN signal HotspotVisibility_St.

3.7.2 Use Cases

3.7.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283762/A-User turns the Wi-Fi Hotspot visibility on

| Actors | User System Cell phone |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Pre-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on Wi-Fi Hotspot visibility is off |
| Scenario Description | User turns Wi-Fi Hotspot visibility on from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| Post-conditions | The vehicle's Wi-Fi hotspot SSID will automatically appear when devices are searching for Wi-Fi networks nearby User may connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot by entering the password WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). |
| List of Exception Use Cases | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN |

3.7.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283763/A-User turns Wi-Fi Hotspot visibility off

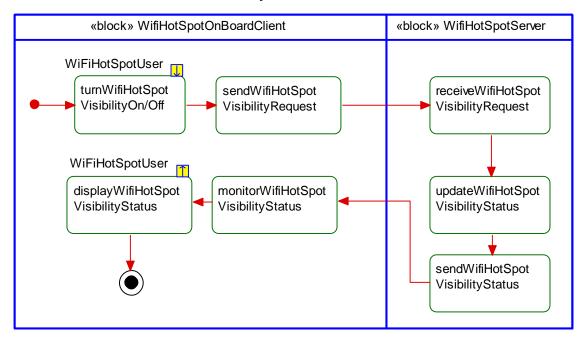
| Actors | User System |
|-------------------|--|
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot visibility is on |
| Scenario | User turns the visibility off from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The vehicle's Wi-Fi Hotspot SSID will NOT appear when devices are searching for |
| | Wi-Fi networks nearby |
| | User must manually type SSID, security type, encryption type, & password into |
| | device to connect |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display shall update as defined in the HMI spec (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | i i |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| 1 | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |



3.7.3 White Box Views

3.7.3.1 Activity Diagrams

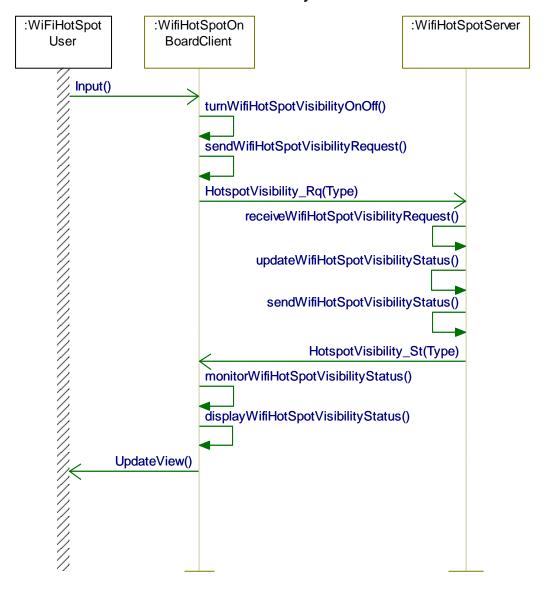
3.7.3.1.1 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-167129/A-Wi-Fi Visibility On From Centerstack





3.7.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.7.3.2.1 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-167146/A-User Turns Wi-Fi Visibility On Off From Centerstack





3.8 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274801/A-Manage Devices

The user shall be able to manage devices connected to their hotspot. The user may view the clients connected to the hotspot through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen and disconnect any of the clients listed, placing those clients on the blocked list. The user may also view the blocked clients and delete any client off of the blocked list, allowing that client to connect again.

If the user enters into the Connected Devices or Blocked Devices screen the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request for the device list and specify whether it is a request for the connected devices or a request for the blocked devices. If the WifiHotspotServer receives this request it shall respond with the appropriate list of devices. If a device connects to or disconnects from the WifiHotspotServer (except if initiated through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient) the WifiHotspotServer shall set a connected device update bit. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor this bit and, if the user is in the Connected Devices screen when this bit is set, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the device list once again. The WifiHotspotServer may unset the update bit once it responds to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient's request.

3.8.1 Requirements

3.8.1.1 WFHS-REQ-191652/B-Checklist for allowing a device to connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot

The WifiHotspotServer shall manage two lists (Connected List and Blocked List) in order to determine if it shall allow a device to connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot. The diagram below displays the checks that shall be performed by the WifiHotspotServer before allowing a device to connect to the Wi-Fi hotspot.

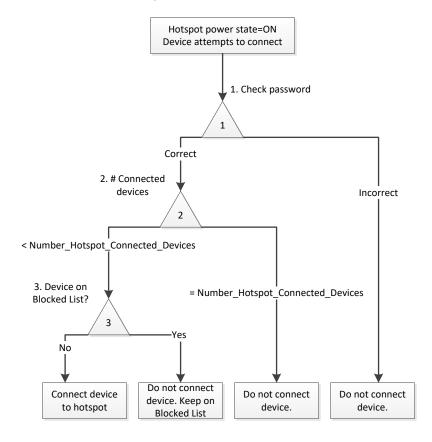


Figure. Checklist before allowing a device to connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot

3.8.1.2 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-288222/B-Managing the connected devices list</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall manage a list called the Connected List. This list shall store all the devices currently connected to the hotspot. The WifiHotspotServer shall limit the number of devices allowed to be connected at one time. This number (Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices) shall be a configurable DID (default value is 10). All devices attempting to connect to



the hotspot that violate this number shall be denied access. Once the number of connected devices drops below Number Hotspot Connected Devices, the devices may attempt to connect again.

The WifiHotspotServer shall detect when clients connect and disconnect from the hotspot. The WifiHotspotServer shall detect and store the entire MAC address and up to the first Device_Name_Characters_Length (EOL configurable number) characters of the device name per connected device. The default Device_Name_Characters_Length value shall be equal to the maximum number of allowable characters to be displayed that is listed in the following requirements (refer to the Bluetooth Connectivity SPSS and Media Player SPSS documents):

- 1. BTC-FUR-REQ-194148-Device Friendly Name
- 2. MP-FUR-REQ-205797-USB Device Name
- 3. MP-FUR-REQ-205793-Unnamed USB Device.

The WifiHotspotServer shall attempt to detect all device names in ASCII encoding. If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect a device name in ASCII characters it shall only store the MAC address of that device. All devices on the connected devices list shall be assigned an index number, starting from index 1 to index N (N = the number of connected devices).

If a device has previously connected to the hotspot and the password remains unchanged, the WifiHotspotServer shall allow the device to automatically connect to the hotspot when in range, assuming the number of connected devices is less than the maximum number allowed.

3.8.1.3 WFHSv2-REQ-283764/A-Displaying the connected devices list on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

If the user enters into the Connected Devices screen (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the list of connected devices using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rq. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall specify how it wants the list to be sent (i.e. entire list, one device at a time, etc.). Refer to WFHS-REQ-191654-Reporting the connected devices list for more information on how to request for the list. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall specify the size of the list and the starting index in its request. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp. Each device shall be assigned an index number, and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the list of devices in chronological order. If the WifiHotspotServer does not transmit its response quick enough the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall populate the information as it is received and display a popup indicating that it is updating. The user shall not be able to click on the list of devices until the screen has finished updating, at which point the popup shall exit.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the device name and MAC address of each connected device per line. If the device name field was not populated in the CAN signal, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall only display the MAC address. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall limit the number of device name characters that shall be displayed. The maximum device name characters length shall be equal to the maximum number of allowable characters to be displayed that is listed in the following requirements (refer to the Bluetooth Connectivity SPSS and Media Player SPSS documents):

- 1. BTC-FUR-REQ-194148-Device Friendly Name
- 2. MP-FUR-REQ-205797-USB Device Name
- 3. MP-FUR-REQ-205793-Unnamed USB Device.

The following is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

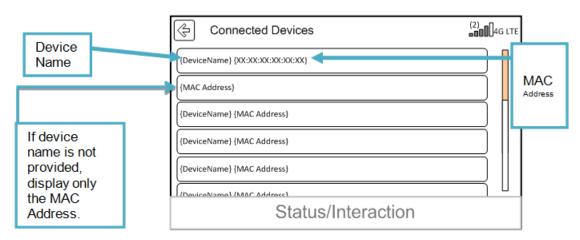


Figure. Screen displaying the list items of the connected devices list.



3.8.1.4 WFHS-REQ-191654/C-Reporting the connected devices list

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall specify how it wants the Connected Devices list to be sent. It may request for the entire connected devices list or just a subset of the list using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rq. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the desired list and include the MAC addresses and device names (up to Device_Name_Characters_Length characters) of all the requested devices currently connected using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp. The connected devices' index numbers shall be referenced in the CAN signal as well. If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect the device name of a specific device, the WifiHotspotServer shall not populate the device name field in the CAN signal.

Example 1)

- 10 devices are currently connected to the hotspot and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient would like to request for the
 entire list.
- WifiHotspotOnBoardClient uses the DeviceList_Rq CAN signal and sets the following:
 - ListType = ConnectedList
 - StartingIndex = Start Index 1
 - ListSize = List Size 31
- WifiHotspotServer responds with DeviceList_Rsp and includes the following:
 - ListType = ConnectedList
 - ListSize = List Size 10
 - TotalNumberOfDevicesAvailable = 10 Devices Available
 - IndexNumber = Index 1
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 1}
 - DeviceName = {Device name of device 1}
 - IndexNumber = Index 2
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 2}
 - o DeviceName = {Device name of device 2}
 - o ..
 - o IndexNumber = Index 10
 - O MAC = {MAC address of device 10}
 - o DeviceName = {Device name of device 10}

Example 2)

- 10 devices are currently connected to the hotspot and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient would like to request for the first 5 devices (i.e. only 5 devices can be displayed at once).
- WifiHotspotOnBoardClient uses the DeviceList Rq CAN signal and sets the following:
 - ListType = ConnectedList
 - StartingIndex = Start Index 1
 - ListSize = List Size 5
- WifiHotspotServer responds with DeviceList_Rsp and includes the following:
 - ListType = ConnectedList
 - ListSize = List Size 5
 - TotalNumberOfDevicesAvailable = 10 Devices Available
 - IndexNumber = Index 1
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 1}
 - o DeviceName = {Device name of device 1}
 - IndexNumber = Index 2
 - O MAC = {MAC address of device 2}
 - o DeviceName = {Device name of device 2}
 - 0 ...
 - IndexNumber = Index 5
 - o MAC = {MAC address of device 5}
 - DeviceName = {Device name of device 5}

If the user continues to scroll on the Connected Devices screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient may then wish to request for the next 5 devices, etc. by setting the StartingIndex = 6.

3.8.1.5 WFHSv2-REQ-283557/A-Setting the connected device update bit

If a device connects to or disconnects from the hotspot (except when initiated by the WifiHotspotServer from a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings) or from a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to



block the device (RemoveDevice_Rq)) the WifiHotspotServer shall set a connected device update bit using the CAN signal NewDeviceList St. This bit shall remain set until any of the following scenarios occur:

- a. the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for the current list of connected devices through the CAN signal DeviceList_Rq,
- b. The WifiHotspotServer transitions to low power registered mode (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283554-Shutting down and powering up the Wi-Fi Chipset and WifiHotspotServer) or
- c. the WifiHotspotServer performs a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings)

at which point the WifiHotspotServer shall unset the bit.

3.8.1.6 WFHSv2-REQ-283765/A-Updating the connected devices screen while the user is in the screen

If the user is in the Connected Devices screen (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) when the WifiHotspotServer indicates there is an update by setting the connected devices update bit (CAN signal NewDeviceList_St), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit another request for the list of connected devices. Once the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives the updated list it shall update the screen to show the new information. If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is in the process of updating the Connected Devices screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a popup indicating that it is updating. The user shall not be able to click on the list of devices until the screen has finished updating, at which point the popup shall exit. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall disregard any updates from the WifiHotspotServer regarding the connected devices list if the user has left the Connected Devices screen.

If the user is NOT in the Connected Devices screen when the WifiHotspotServer indicates there is an update, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall ignore the update bit and not perform any additional actions.

3.8.1.7 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-317122/A-Managing the blocked devices list</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall manage a list called the Blocked List. This list shall store all the devices that have been blocked. A device may only be added to the blocked list by the user through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. If the user selects a device from the connected devices list and chooses to block it, the device shall be stored on the blocked list and unable to connect to the hotspot until it is deleted from the blocked list. The WifiHotspotServer shall limit the number of devices added to the hotspot's blocked list. This number (Number_Blocked_Devices) shall be a configurable DID and defaulted to 10.

The WifiHotspotServer shall be responsible for saving the MAC addresses and device names (up to Device_Name_Characters_Length characters, configurable) of all the devices currently stored on the blocked list. Each blocked device shall all be assigned an index number, starting from index 1 to index M (M = the number of blocked devices). The hotspot's blocked list shall be managed in FIFO order. The newest blocked device shall be added to the top of the list and be assigned index 1. If the list becomes full and the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to add a new device to the blocked list (CAN signal RemoveDevice_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall delete the oldest blocked device (device on the bottom of the list with index M) to make room for the new blocked device and assign the newest blocked device index 1.

3.8.1.8 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283766/B-User requests to block a device from the hotspot through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient</u> display

If the user clicks to unblock a device from the Connected Devices list, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request (using CAN signal RemoveDevice_Rq) to remove the device by specifying the index number of the device. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the updated connected devices list using CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp containing the updated list of connected devices. Additionally, to support UIs that display simultaneously both the Connected Devices and Blocked Devices lists (see: Dashcard UI / CX727), the WifiHotspotServer shall send a second CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp containing the updated list of blocked devices, including the newly blocked device. For HMIs with simultaneous display of both lists (see: Dashcard UI / CX727), if functional logic to return both lists at once is not implemented, it may be necessary to once the updated Connected Devices list has been received, send DeviceList_Rq to also obtain an updated Blocked Devices list. This will likely be slower than if the second list is provided immediately, so for applicable versions of SYNC, both Connected Devices and Unblocked Devices lists shall delay showing either list until both are received, to avoid conflicts. While waiting, they shall show a waiting indication on both list submenus, in place of contents. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References.



3.8.1.9 WFHSv2-REQ-283566/A-Request from the WifiHostpotOnBoardClient to block a device from the Wi-Fi Hotspot

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to remove a device from the connected devices list by using the CAN signal RemoveDevice_Rq and referencing the device by its index number, the WifiHotspotServer shall gracefully disconnect the connected device from the hotspot, add it onto the hotspot's blocked list and report back the new list of connected devices (CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp). In the case of an unsuccessful attempt, the WifiHotspotServer shall report back unsuccessful (CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp). A device (for example device A) shall remain on the blocked list until:

- a. a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (see WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings),
- b. the WifiHotspotServer receives a command from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to remove device A from the blocked list (CAN signal RemoveDevice_Rq) or
- c. the blocked list becomes full when a request to block a device is received and device A is the oldest blocked device on the list.

3.8.1.10 WFHSv2-REQ-283767/A-Displaying the blocked devices list on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

If the user enters into the Blocked Devices screen (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the list of blocked devices using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rq. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall specify how it wants the list to be sent (i.e. entire list, one device at a time, etc.). Refer to WFHS-REQ-191698/A-Reporting the blocked devices list for more information on how to request for the list. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall specify the size of the list and the starting index in its request. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp. Each device shall be assigned an index number, and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the MAC address and device name of each device in the list. The list of devices shall be displayed in chronological order (Index 1, ..., Index M (M = total number of blocked devices)).

If the device name field was not populated in the CAN signal the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall only display the MAC address. If the WifiHotspotServer does not transmit its response quick enough the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall populate the information as it is received and display a popup indicating that it is updating. The user shall not be able to click on the list of devices until the screen has finished updating, at which point the popup shall exit. The following screen is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

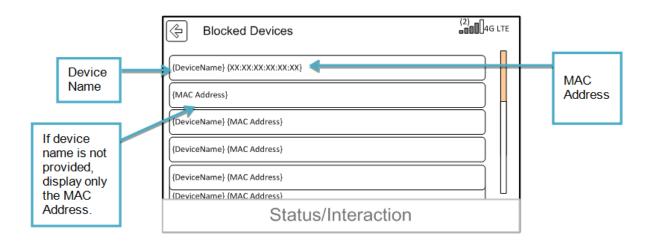


Figure. Screen displaying devices that the user has blocked

3.8.1.11 WFHS-REQ-191698/B-Reporting the blocked devices list

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall specify how it wants the Blocked Devices list to be sent. It may request for the entire blocked devices list or just a subset of the list using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rq. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the desired list and include the MAC addresses and device names (up to Device_Name_Characters_Length characters) of all the requested devices currently blocked using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp. The blocked devices' index numbers shall be referenced in the CAN signal as well. If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect the device name of a specific device, the WifiHotspotServer shall not populate the device name field in the CAN signal.



Example 1)

- 10 devices are currently blocked from the hotspot and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient would like to request for the entire list.
- WifiHotspotOnBoardClient uses the DeviceList Rq CAN signal and sets the following:
 - ListType = BlockedList
 - StartingIndex = Start Index 1
 - ListSize = List Size 31
- WifiHotspotServer responds with DeviceList_Rsp and includes the following:
 - ListType = BlockedList
 - ListSize = List Size 10
 - TotalNumberOfDevicesAvailable = 10 Devices Available
 - IndexNumber = Index 1
 - O MAC = {MAC address of device 1}
 - O DeviceName = {Device name of device 1}
 - IndexNumber = Index 2
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 2}
 - DeviceName = {Device name of device 2}
 - o ..
 - IndexNumber = Index 10
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 10}
 - DeviceName = {Device name of device 10}

Example 2)

- 10 devices are currently blocked from the hotspot and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient would like to request for the first 5 devices (i.e. only 5 devices can be displayed at once).
- WifiHotspotOnBoardClient uses the DeviceList_Rq CAN signal and sets the following:
 - ListType = BlockedList
 - StartingIndex = Start Index 1
 - ListSize = List Size 5
- WifiHotspotServer responds with DeviceList_Rsp and includes the following:
 - ListType = BlockedList
 - ListSize = List Size 5
 - TotalNumberOfDevicesAvailable = 10 Devices Available
 - IndexNumber = Index 1
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 1}
 - DeviceName = {Device name of device 1}
 - IndexNumber = Index 2
 - MAC = {MAC address of device 2}
 - O DeviceName = {Device name of device 2}
 - o ...
 - IndexNumber = Index 5
 - O MAC = {MAC address of device 5}
 - DeviceName = {Device name of device 5}
- If the user continues to scroll on the Blocked Devices screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient may then wish to request for the next 5 devices, etc. by setting the StartingIndex = 6.

3.8.1.12 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283768/B-User requests to unblock a device from the blocked list through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display</u>

If the user clicks to unblock a device from the Blocked Devices list, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request (using CAN signal RemoveDevice_Rq) to remove the device by specifying the list type (blocked list) and index number of the device. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the updated blocked devices list using the CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp, at which point the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall update the screen. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References.

3.8.1.13 WFHS-REQ-191699/B-Request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to remove a device from the blocked list

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to remove a device from the blocked list by using the CAN signal RemoveDevice_Rq and referencing the device by its index number, the WifiHotspotServer shall delete



that device from the blocked list and report back the new list of blocked devices (CAN signal DeviceList_Rsp). If a device is removed from the blocked list, the device shall be required to enter the vehicle's Wi-Fi Hotspot password before it can connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot again.

3.8.2 Use Cases

3.8.2.1 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191955/A-Vehicle occupant blocks a device from the Wi-Fi Hotspot through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

| Actors | User WifiHotspotOnBoardClient WifiHotspotServer |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Pre-conditions | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the Wi-Fi Hotspot Up to (Number_Blocked_Devices – 1) devices placed on the Wi-Fi Hotspot's blocked list |
| Scenario Description | Vehicle occupant selects a device from the list of connected devices and chooses to block the device |
| Post-conditions | The selected device disconnects from the Wi-Fi Hotspot The selected device is listed under the blocked devices |
| List of Exception Use Cases | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN |

3.8.2.2 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191956/A-User blocks a device from the Wi-Fi Hotspot through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient while the blocked list is full

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | In-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| Pre-conditions | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the Wi-Fi |
| | Hotspot |
| | Number_Blocked_Devices devices are placed on the hotspot's blocked list |
| Scenario | Vehicle occupant selects a device from the list of connected devices and chooses to |
| Description | block the device |
| Post-conditions | The oldest device that was placed on the blocked list is removed from the blocked |
| | list |
| | The selected device disconnects from the hotspot |
| | The selected device is listed under the blocked devices at the top of the list |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 99 of 153 |
|---|--|----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | . ago oo ooo |



3.8.2.3 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191957/A-Vehicle occupant removes a device from the Wi-Fi Hotspot's blocked list through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

| Actors | User WifiHotspotOnBoardClient WifiHotspotServer |
|-------------------|--|
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on Up to (Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices – 1) devices connected to the Wi-Fi Hotspot Device(s) is/are listed in the blocked list menu |
| Scenario | Vehicle occupant selects a device from the list of blocked devices and chooses to |
| Description | remove the device from the list |
| Post-conditions | The device is deleted from the list |
| | The device is able to connect to the hotspot if the user enters the Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | password |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.8.2.4 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191975/A-User connects a device

| Actors | Vehicle occupant |
|-------------------|--|
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | Wi-Fi device |
| Pre-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on |
| | WifiHotspotServer has good cellular coverage |
| | Less than Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices already connected to |
| | vehicle's Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| | Device A is within the 50 foot Wi-Fi range OR vehicle is traveling up to 70mph |
| Scenario | User enters vehicle's SSID/password into device A |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | Device A shows established connection |
| | All connected devices may stream 35 Mbps not including overhead (or more or less |
| | depending on their applications) |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | Wi-Fi device |

3.8.2.5 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191979/A-User tries to connect a device that exceeds the allowable number of devices

| Actors | Vehicle occupant WifiHotspotServer User |
|-------------------------|---|
| Pre-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is on Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices already connected to vehicle's Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| Scenario Description | User enters vehicle's SSID/password into a Wi-Fi device |
| Post-conditions | Password is rejected |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 100 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | go ioo ii ioo |



| List of Exception Use Cases | |
|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer Wi-Fi device |

WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191980/A-Returning device connects to hotspot 3.8.2.6

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer |
|-------------------|--|
| | Wi-Fi device |
| Pre-conditions | Hotspot is on |
| | Wi-Fi visibility is set to on |
| | Device A has connected to the vehicle's hotspot before & user chose to have device |
| | always automatically connect to hotspot |
| | SSID & password has not been changed since |
| | Up to (Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices – 1) devices already connected |
| Scenario | Device A enters the vehicle's Wi-Fi range |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | Device A automatically connects to the vehicle's Wi-Fi |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | Wi-Fi device |

WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191981/A-SSID and/or password is changed 3.8.2.7

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer |
|-------------------|--|
| | Wi-Fi device |
| Pre-conditions | Hotspot is on |
| | Wi-Fi visibility is set to on |
| | Device A has connected to the vehicle's hotspot before & user chose to have device |
| | always automatically connect to hotspot |
| | SSID and/or password has been changed since |
| Scenario | Device A enters the vehicle's Wi-Fi range |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | Device A is unable to connect to the Wi-Fi Hotspot |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | Wi-Fi device |

WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191982/B-Returning device configured to NOT automatically connect to hotspot

| Actors | WifiHotspotServer |
|-------------------|--|
| | Wi-Fi device |
| Pre-conditions | Hotspot is on |
| | Device A has connected to the vehicle's hotspot before & user chose to have device |
| | NOT automatically connect to hotspot |
| Scenario | Device A enters the vehicle's Wi-Fi range |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | Device A does not connect to the vehicle's hotspot |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | Wi-Fi device |

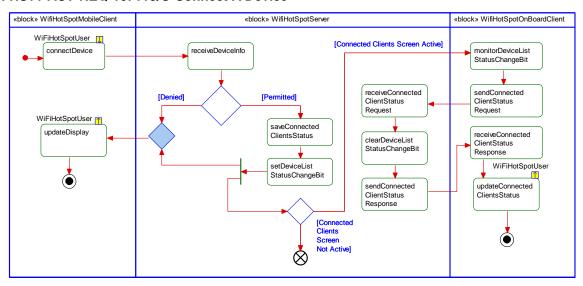
| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 101 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



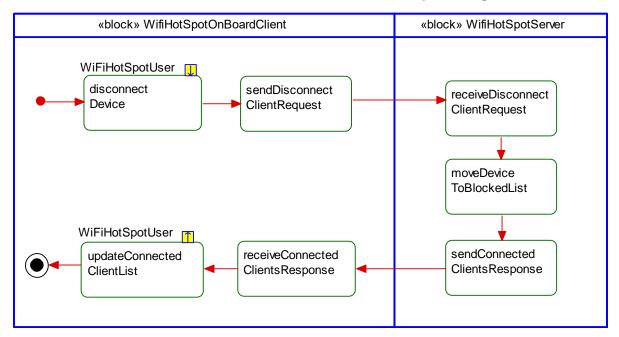
3.8.3 White Box Views

3.8.3.1 Activity Diagrams

3.8.3.1.1 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-167115/C-Connect A Device

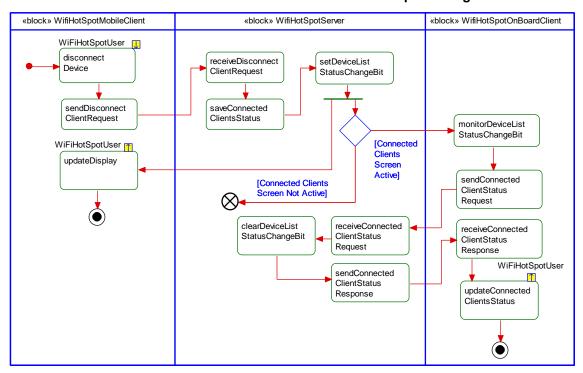


3.8.3.1.2 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-167123/A-User Disconnects Device From Hotspot through the Centerstack

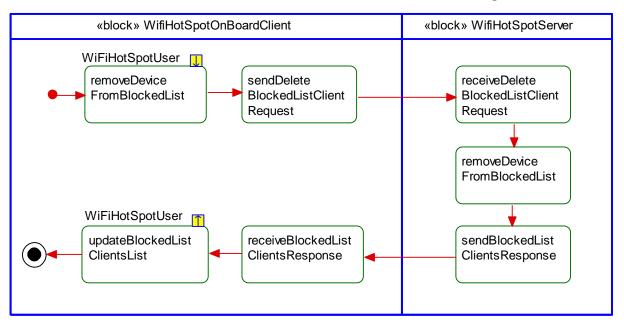




3.8.3.1.3 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-167124/B-User Disconnects Device From Hotspot through the Device



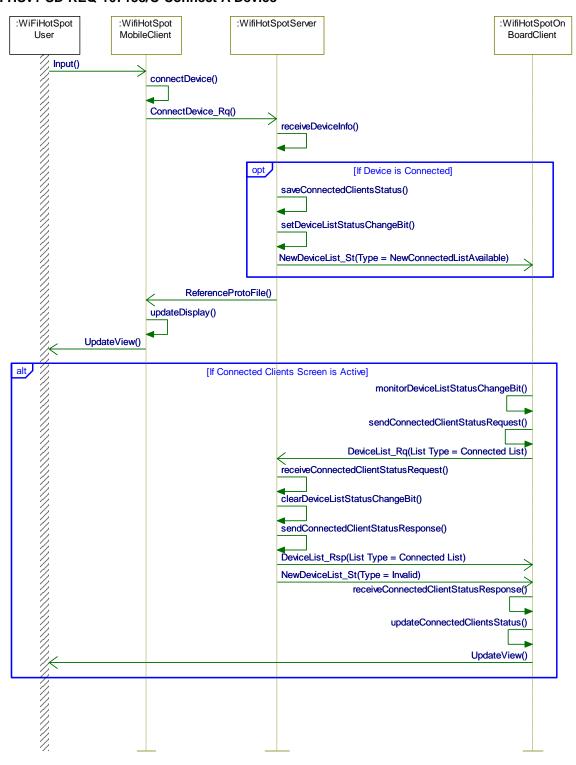
3.8.3.1.4 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-167126/A-User Removes Device From Blocked List through Centerstack





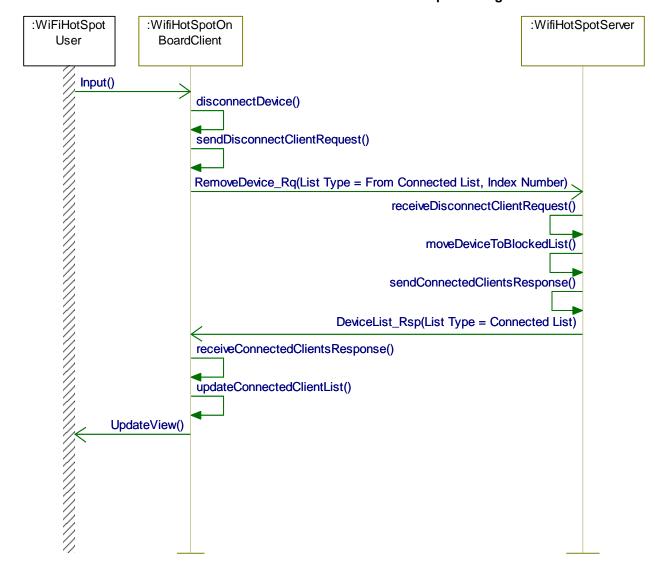
3.8.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.8.3.2.1 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-167138/C-Connect A Device



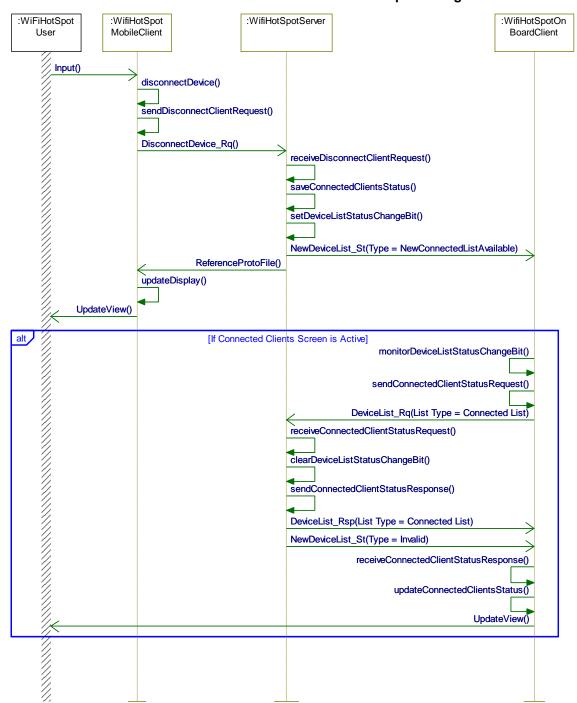


3.8.3.2.2 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-167140/A-User Disconnects Device From Hotspot through the Centerstack



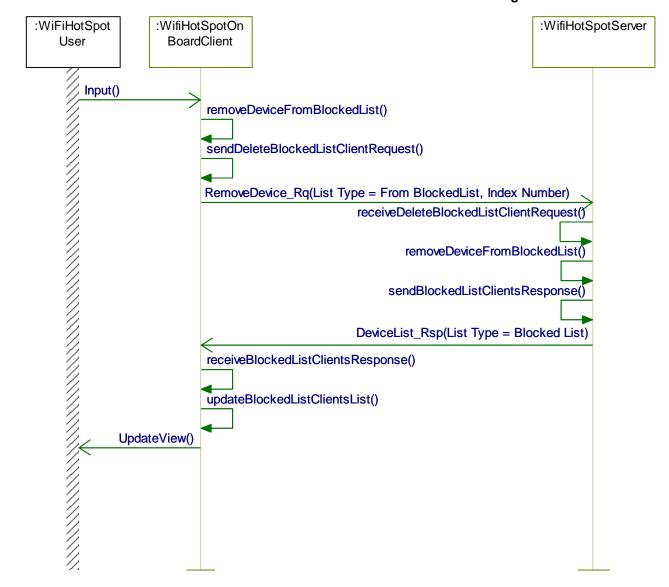


3.8.3.2.3 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-167141/B-User Disconnects Device From Hotspot through the Device





3.8.3.2.4 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-167142/A-User Removes Device From Blocked List through Centerstack





3.9 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274802/B-Reporting Data Used

The WifiHotspotServer shall NOT transmit any requests to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if the vehicle is not authorized. If the vehicle is authorized, the WifiHotspotServer may transmit data usage requests and refreshes to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be capable of graphically displaying data usage information. The data usage information reflects the data used through the vehicle's Wi-Fi Hotspot. This information MAY consist of the items listed below:

- a. Plan type: session or shared
- b. Specify if the plan is unlimited or not
- c. Renewal or expiration date and time
- d. Specify whether the date is a renewal date or an expiration date
- e. Current amount of data used since the beginning of the billing cycle or the beginning of the package (in KB/MB/GB and in percentage). Note: this data amount shall reflect the total amount of data used on the plan, i.e. total amount of data used on a mobile share plan or total amount of data used through the vehicle if on an individual package.
- f. Total amount of data per billing cycle or total amount of data on the package
- g. Unit of measure for data used values (KB, MB or GB)
- h. Unit of measure for total data (KB, MB or GB)
- i. Overage flag
- j. User ID
- k. The current status of the hotspot:
 - i. Free trial period waiting to be activated
 - ii. Free trial period is active
 - iii. No active subscription
 - iv. Subscription active

Not all the data usage information listed above may be displayed to the customer. The information displayed depends on the type of data package the vehicle is tied to. The carrier shall decide what values to transmit.

If the user enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request to the WifiHotspotServer to refresh the data usage information without sending a response back. Therefore, no data usage response shall be sent from the WifiHotspotServer back to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient.

If the user enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage screen the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request to the WifiHotspotServer for the current data, and in turn, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with its stored data usage information.

If the user chooses to refresh the data usage information the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a data usage refresh request. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a data usage refresh request it shall respond with updating, successful and/or fail. If the update was successful the new data usage info shall also be transmitted to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient.

3.9.1 Requirements

3.9.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-281707/A-Data usage feature flag

The WifiHotspotServer shall have a DID Data_Usage_Feature_Enablement which shall have two states (On/Off) and shall be defaulted to On. This DID shall be updateable via EOL and OTA. This DID shall be used to determine whether the WifiHotspotServer shall allow data usage queries and notifications to be transmitted to and from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient and WifiHotspotOffBoardClient.

• <u>Data_Usage_Feature_Enablement flag is set to On:</u> If the Data_Usage_Feature_Enablement flag is set to On, the WifiHotspotServer shall inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient by setting the CAN signal DataUsageFeature_St=On. If the WifiHotspotServer receives data usage queries from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, it shall accept and transmit them to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, assuming there are no other conditions that prohibit WifiHotspotServer from doing so (i.e. vehicle is not authorized). If the WifiHotspotServer receives data usage notifications from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall accept them and inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient of these notifications (refer to section WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274805-Carrier Data Notification), assuming there are no other conditions that prohibit WifiHotspotServer from doing so.



• Data_Usage_Feature_Enablement flag is set to Off: If the Data_Usage_Feature_Enablement flag is set to Off, the WifiHotspotServer shall inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient by setting the CAN signal DataUsageFeature_St=Off. The WifiHotspotServer shall not have any data usage information stored if this flag is Off. If the WifiHotspotServer has data usage information stored when the DID is set from On to Off, the WifiHotspotServer shall clear the previously stored data usage information. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a data usage query from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, it shall ignore the query and NOT transmit any query to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a data usage notification from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, it shall ignore the notification and NOT inform the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient.

3.9.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-283769/B-Hiding data usage screen based on data usage feature flag

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal DataUsageFeature_St to determine if the Data Usage screens shall be enabled or disabled.

If the CAN signal DataUsageFeature_St=On, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall allow the user to navigate to the Data Usage screens (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).

If the CAN signal DataUsageFeature_St=Off or Null, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not present the user the option to access the Data Usage screens. Therefore, the Data Usage screens shall not be accessible or viewable by the user.

If the CAN signal DataUsageFeature_St is missing from the CAN bus, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall allow the user to navigate to the Data Usage screens.

3.9.1.3 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283770/A-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient initiates data usage request due to user entering into Wi-Fi Hotspot menu</u>

If the user enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) from outside the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens and the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer is NOT ACTIVE (refer to WFHS-REQ-191874/D-User refreshes data usage screen), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request to the WifiHotspotServer to refresh the data usage information without sending a response back (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshDataNoResponse). Note: the request shall only be transmitted if the user enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu from outside the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens (i.e. If the user navigates to the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu screen from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient home page, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request. If the user entered into the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu screen and navigates to the Data Usage screen then back to the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not transmit a request).

If the user enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu from outside the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens and the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer is ACTIVE, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall NOT transmit any requests to the WifiHotspotServer to refresh the data usage information.

3.9.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-281708/B-Request to refresh data usage info without a response required

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to refresh the data usage values without sending a response (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshDataNoResponse) while the vehicle is authorized, the WifiHotspotServer shall transmit an FTCP request to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to REFRESH the data usage information (Note: if the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient receives a Refresh request from the WifiHotspotServer, the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient will transmit a data usage refresh request to the carrier). Once the WifiHotspotServer has initiated the data usage request it shall start a data usage timer (Data_Usage_Info_Refresh_Timeout). If the WifiHotspotServer receives an update from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient before the timer expires, it shall overwrite the previous data usage information with the new information, store the new information, and clear the timer. If the timer expires before the WifiHotspotServer receives the data usage values, the WifiHotspotServer shall clear the timer and end the updating process. Since the request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient was "RefreshDataNoResponse", the WifiHotspotSever shall NOT transmit a data usage response CAN signal to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. If a data usage response is received from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient AFTER the timer expires, the WifiHotspotServer shall discard the response.

Example 1: WifiHotspotServer transmits data usage request A to WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and starts a timer. Timer expires. Data usage response A is received some time later. WifiHotspotServer shall discard the response. Example 2: WifiHotspotServer transmits data usage request A to WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and starts a timer. Timer expires without receiving data usage response A. WifiHotspotServer initiates data usage request B and starts a timer.



During this window data usage response A is received. WifiHotspotServer shall discard response A and continue waiting for data usage response B.

The data usage timer (Data_Usage_Info_Refresh_Timeout) shall be configurable via EOL or OTA with a default value of 15 seconds for all regions. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region for more information on determining vehicle region.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request to refresh the data usage values without sending a response (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshDataNoResponse) while the vehicle is not authorized, the WifiHotspotServer shall ignore the request and not transmit any request to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient nor send any response back to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient.

3.9.1.5 WFHSv3-REQ-281851/C-Displaying data usage information

If the user requests to enter into the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage screen and the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer is NOT ACTIVE (refer to WFHS-REQ-191874-User refreshes data usage screen), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the current data usage information from the WifiHotspotServer (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=CurrentData) before populating the screen. The WifiHotspotServer shall report back the data usage information through the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp, and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the appropriate information and screen (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). If the user requests to refresh the screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transition to the appropriate screen upon receiving the update from the WifiHotspotServer.

If the user enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage screen and the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer is ACTIVE, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall NOT transmit a request for the current data. Instead, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the previously stored data usage values, if any. The Refresh button shall be disabled while the timer is active.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall determine which region specific data usage screens to display (refer to WFHS-REQ-283727-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies vehicle region). The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall also determine which Data Usage screen to display based on the information within the DataUsage_Rsp message. Refer to the table below for a mapping of the data usage screens to data usage response. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References for other HMI specification references.

| Data usage response FTCP message | CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp | HMI Specification Screens |
|--|---|---------------------------------------|
| No data usage information stored in WifiHotspotServer | Invalid | Data usage error screen |
| Data plan type: trial; Data plan status: pending | Data plan status: Free trial period waiting | Trial eligible screen |
| Data plan type: trial; Data plan status: active | Data plan status: Free trial period active | Trial active screen |
| Data plan type: trial or paid- session or paid-shared or paid- session-unlimited or paid-shared- unlimited; Data plan status: expired | Data plan status: No | No active data plan screen |
| Data plan type: trial or paid- session or paid-shared or paid- session-unlimited or paid-shared- unlimited; Data plan status: inactive | subscription active | , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , , |

| Data plan type: paid-session or paid-shared; Data plan status: active | Data plan status: Active subscription | Screen may vary depending on the data usage percentage field |
|---|--|--|
| Data plan type: paid-session- unlimited or paid-shared- unlimited; Data plan status: active | Data plan status: Active subscription; Total data: unlimited | Unlimited data usage screen |
| Data plan type: paid-shared; Data plan status: active; Overage flag: yes | Overage flag: yes | Data overage screen |

Table. Data usage/Manage account screen displayed depending on data plan status

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall also determine the vehicle brand in order to determine what specific text to populate within the manage account screens (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283726-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies vehicle brand). The vehicle brand shall also be used to determine which app the vehicle is compatible with.

If the vehicle is a Ford vehicle, the vehicle is compatible with the Ford app. If the vehicle is a Lincoln, the vehicle is compatible with the Lincoln app. All Wi-Fi Hotspot popups and screens that reference a mobile app shall refer the customer to one of these apps based on vehicle brand. Refer to the HMI specifications for the final mobile app names.

The screen below is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

Sord)

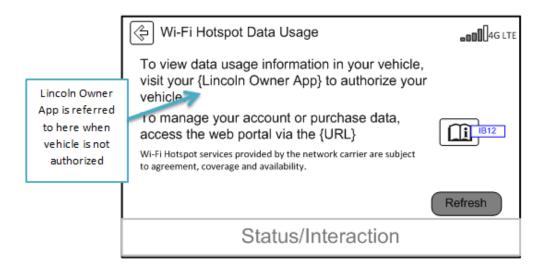


Figure. NA, Lincoln screen listing the corresponding app

If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is required to display the User ID (refer to the rules within the HMI specification), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be required to display a maximum length of 32 characters.

If the vehicle is NOT authorized the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall NOT allow the user to refresh the data usage screen.

If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives all invalid values in the DataUsage_Rsp CAN signal, but the vehicle is Authorized, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall still allow the user to refresh the data usage screen.

The wireless carriers currently do not display the expiration/renewal **time** (hh:mm:ss), but have indicated that this may change in the future. To stay consistent, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the expiration/renewal date, but shall NOT display the expiration/renewal time. The time shall, however, be included in the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp in order to protect for changes in the future. If the carriers decide to display time as well, this requirement shall be updated to allow the time to be displayed.



3.9.1.6 WFHSv2-REQ-283772/A-Displaying elapsed time since a data usage update

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a time in the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage screens that represents the amount of time that has elapsed since the WifiHotspotServer last received any data usage information (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).

If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives a data usage response from the WifiHotspotServer that includes a value for the data usage counter, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall follow the rules below to determine how the elapsed time shall be displayed:

| Counter Value (from DataUsage_Rsp) | Display Text |
|-------------------------------------|--|
| 00:00:00 ≤ counter value < 00:01:00 | Status as of: Now |
| 00:01:00 ≤ counter value < 00:02:00 | Status as of: 1 minute ago |
| 00:02:00 ≤ counter value < 01:00:00 | Status as of: xx minutes ago (xx = minute value) |
| 01:00:00 ≤ counter value < 02:00:00 | Status as of: 1 hour ago |
| 02:00:00 ≤ counter value ≤ 72:00:00 | Status as of: yy hours ago (yy = hour value) |

The following screens are example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screens.

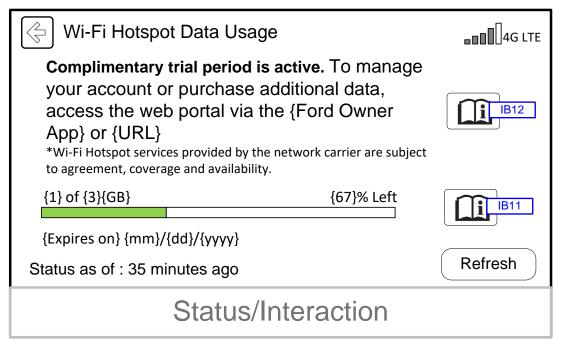


Figure. Screen displaying data usage information that was updated between 35 to 36 minutes ago



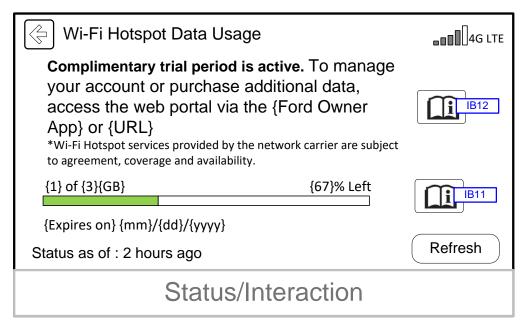


Figure. Screen displaying data usage information that was updated between 2 to 3 hours ago

3.9.1.7 WFHSv2-REQ-283773/A-Rounding data usage values

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall receive the amount of data used and the total amount of data on the plan, along with the unit of measure for each (either KB, MB or GB).

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall receive the data used value and total data value with two decimal places. If both decimal places hold zeros, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall drop the zeros.

Example)

- Data used = 1.25, WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display "1.25"
- Data used = 1.00, WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display "1"

Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References.

3.9.1.8 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283651/A-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for the WifiHotspotServer's stored data usage</u> information

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for the current data usage information (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=CurrentData) the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with its stored data usage information using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have any stored data usage information at the time of the request, the WifiHotspotServer shall transmit Invalid values in the response (CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp). Note: the DataUsage_Rsp shall NOT indicate a CES=Failed response, but rather a Success response.

3.9.1.9 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283652/A-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for data usage while WifiHotspotServer is updating the data usage information</u>

If the WifiHotspotServer has requested for the data usage information from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and is currently waiting for a response when it receives a request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for the CURRENT data usage information (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=CurrentData), the WifiHotspotServer shall transmit the previously stored data usage information to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp and continue the updating process. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have any data usage information stored at the time of the request, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with Invalid values. Note: the DataUsage_Rsp shall NOT indicate a CES=Failed response, but rather a Success response.

3.9.1.10 WFHS-REQ-191874/F-User refreshes data usage screen

If the user requests to refresh the data usage information the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit this refresh request to the WifiHotspotServer using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshData. The WifiHotspotServer may respond with "wait", "failure" or the data usage values and "success" (CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp). The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall also start



a timer (Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer; configurable and defaulted to 30 seconds) once it receives a request from the user to refresh the data usage information. The timer shall remain active until one of the following triggers occur:

- 1. The WifiHotspotServer sends a successful response using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp.
- 2. The WifiHotspotServer sends a failure response using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp.
- 3. The Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer expires.

If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient's Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer is active while the user is in the Data Usage screen, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display an updating message to the user and the refresh button shall be disabled. If a successful message is received, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall refresh the screen with the new data usage values. If a failure response is received while the user is still in the Data Usage screen, the screen shall inform the user of the failure and remain displaying the old data usage information. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage Refresh Timeout timer expires while the user is still in the Data Usage screen, the screen shall inform the user of the failure and remain displaying the old data usage information. If the timer expires or a failure message is received while the user is NOT in the Data Usage screen, the user shall not be informed of the failure.

3.9.1.11 WFHS-REQ-283653/A-Displaying data usage response error messages

If the customer requests to refresh the data usage and it fails, the failure could have been caused for multiple different reasons. The error messaging to the customer on the HMI display may vary depending on the reason for failure. The WifiHotspotServer shall be responsible for transmitting the error code to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient when this failure occurs. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall receive this error code from the WifiHotspotServer via the CAN signal WifiErrorCode_St and use this to display the corresponding error message. Refer to the HMI specifications in order to determine what error messaging shall be used for which error code.

The CAN signal WifiErrorCode_St shall be defaulted to Null. If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient has requested to Refresh the data usage screen and receives a DataUsage_Rsp message from the WifiHotspotServer with CES=Fail, it shall also expect the CAN signal WifiErrorCode_St to be updated to reflect the data usage error code. The WifiHotspotServer shall transmit the DataUsage_Rsp Failure message and set and transmit the WifiErrorCode_St CAN signal at the same time. The CAN signal WifiErrorCode_St shall remain set to the current error code for 2 seconds before returning to Null to ensure the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is able to detect the error code at the time of receiving the Failed DataUsage_Rsp message. If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient receives a DataUsage_Rsp Failure from a Refresh and the CAN signal WifiErrorCode_St remains at Null for up to 2 seconds after the response is received or the CAN signal is missing altogether, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the generic error message (refer to the HMI specification).

3.9.1.12 WFHSv2-REQ-281855/B-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to refresh the data usage values

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to Refresh the data usage information (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshData) and the vehicle is authorized, the WifiHotspotServer shall send an FTCP Refresh request to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient for data usage information. The WifiHotspotServer shall also start a timer (Data_Usage_Info_Refresh_Timeout configurable with a default value of 15 seconds for all regions, refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region for more information on determining vehicle region) once it receives this request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. Because the request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient was a Refresh request, the WifiHotspotServer shall transmit a "wait" response to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp while it is finishing the updating process. Note: if the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient receives a Refresh request from the WifiHotspotServer, the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient will transmit a data usage refresh request to the carrier.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives the data usage information response from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient before the timer expires, the WifiHotspotServer shall save and send over the data usage information to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp).

If the timer expires before the WifiHotspotServer receives a response from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient the WifiHotspotServer shall send a failure message (CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp) and end the data usage updating process. If a data usage response is received from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient AFTER the timer expires, the WifiHotspotServer shall discard the response.

Example 1: WifiHotspotServer transmits data usage request A to WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and starts a timer. Timer expires. Data usage response A is received some time later. WifiHotspotServer shall discard the response. Example 2: WifiHotspotServer transmits data usage request A to WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and starts a timer. Timer expires without receiving data usage response A. WifiHotspotServer initiates data usage request B and starts a timer.



During this window data usage response A is received. WifiHotspotServer shall discard response A and continue waiting for data usage response B.

If the WifiHotspotServer does not have a connection established with the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient at the time it receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to update the data usage information (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshData), the WifiHotspotServer shall immediately respond with a failure message (CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp) and end the updating process.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request to Refresh the data usage information (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshData) and the vehicle is NOT authorized, the WifiHotspotServer shall ignore the request and NOT transmit a request to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. The WifiHotspotServer shall instead respond with "Failure" using the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp (note: all data usage information shall be invalid if the vehicle is unauthorized).

The WifiHotspotServer shall not expect all fields within the data usage FTCP message to be populated. Therefore, the WifiHotspotServer shall not reject a message if some data usage fields are missing. Fields may be missing because the active plan does not support a specific field, there is no active plan so all other fields do not apply, etc. For example, if the FTCP message indicates a Paid Session Plan is Inactive, then data used, % used, etc. would not apply and would therefore not be populated.

If the WifiHotspotServer is required to transmit a data usage response to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient due to a request for its stored data usage information or due to a refresh request, the WifiHotspotServer shall populate the data plan status field in the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp based on the mapping defined in the table below. All other fields within the DataUsage_Rsp CAN signal shall be populated based on the information stored in the WifiHotspotServer that was received by a data usage FTCP response or a carrier data notification. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have any data usage information stored, it shall set all fields in the DataUsage_Rsp CAN signal as invalid. If the overage flag is set to Yes, the WifiHotspotServer shall set the data used percent value to Invalid. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have a complete set of data usage information to report in the DataUsage_Rsp TP message, it shall set the missing data to Invalid in the TP response message.

Example: The WifiHotspotServer receives an FTCP data usage message that contains the following:

- Data plan type = Trial
- Data plan status = Pending
- No other fields are populated.

The WifiHotspotServer shall:

- Populate the counter fields in the TP message.
- Populate DataPlanStatus to "Free trial period waiting".
- All other fields within the TP message shall be set to "Invalid".

| Data usage response/carrier data notification FTCP message: data plan type field | Data usage responsecarrier data notification FTCP message: data plan status field | CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp; data plan status field |
|---|---|--|
| No data usage information stored in WifiHotspotServer | No data usage information stored in WifiHotspotServer | Invalid |
| trial | pending | Free trial period waiting |
| trial | active | Free trial period active |
| trial or paid-session or paid-shared or paid-session-unlimited or paid-shared-unlimited | expired | No subscription active |
| trial or paid-session or paid-shared or paid-session-unlimited or paid-shared-unlimited | inactive | No subscription active |
| paid-session or paid-shared | active | Active subscription |
| paid-session-unlimited or paid-shared-unlimited | active | Active subscription (total data field shall be set to unlimited) |



3.9.1.13 WFHS-REQ-283659/C-Reporting data usage response error messages for failed Refresh requests

If the WifiHotspotServer is required to Refresh the data usage due to a Refresh request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (DataUsage_Rq=Refresh) and the refresh Fails, the WifiHotspotServer shall determine the reason for failure and report this out to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. The WifiHotspotServer shall use the CAN signal WifiErrorCode_St to report out the failure. The default state of this signal shall be Null. When the refresh fails, the WifiHotspotServer shall perform the following:

- Prepare the DataUsage_Rsp message with CES=Fail and set the WifiErrorCode_St to the corresponding error code (see table below),
- Transmit both the DataUsage_Rsp and WifiErrorCode_St at the same time,
- Keep the WifiErrorCode_St set to the corresponding error code for 2 seconds, then
- Set the WifiErrorCode_St back to Null and continue transmitting.

The WifiHotspotServer shall either detect the failure (i.e. no cellular connection at time of refresh request) or relay the error code reported from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. If the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient determined the failure, it shall report this to the WifiHotspotServer through the FTCP data usage response message. The WifiHotspotServer shall report the failure to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient using the lookup table below.

| Data Usage Response Error Codes | | |
|---------------------------------|--|--|
| WifiErrorCode_St | WifiHotspotServer Failure Description | |
| NULL | WifiHotspotServer has no stored data usage information at time of a request for the Current Data (DataUsage_Rq=Current Data) | |
| Error1 | WifiHotspotServer has no connection established with the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient | |
| Error2 | WifiHotspotServer refresh timed out with no response from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| Error3 | WifiHotspotServer detects the vehicle is not authorized OR FTCP Response: Authorization Failure was received | |
| Error4 | FTCP Response: Temporary Failure | |
| Error5 | FTCP Response: Data Error | |
| Error6 | FTCP Response: Downstream Systems Error | |
| Error7 | FTCP Response: All other failure messages | |
| Error8-15 | Not Used | |

3.9.1.14 <u>WFHS-REQ-191869/C-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient for a data usage refresh while WifiHotspotServer is updating the data usage information</u>

If the WifiHotspotServer is in the process of updating its data usage values (due to user entering into the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu, refer to WFHS-REQ-191864-Request to refresh data usage info without a response required) when it receives a Refresh data usage command from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (CAN signal DataUsage_Rq=RefreshData), the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with a "wait" status in the CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp and continue the updating process. The WifiHotspotServer shall not initiate a new data usage request to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient. If the WifiHotspotServer receives the data usage FTCP response, it shall send this information along with a success response to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. If the Data_Usage_Info_Refresh_Timeout (refer to WFHS-REQ-191864-Request to refresh data usage info without a response required) expires before the WifiHotspotServer received a data usage update, the WifiHotspotServer shall transmit a fail response to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient.

3.9.1.15 WFHS-REQ-191865/A-Receiving a full data usage response

The WifiHotspotServer Wi-Fi application shall manage the data usage plan information for the Wi-Fi Hotspot received from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient through a FTCP Ford cloud message exchange. The Wi-Fi subsystem shall manage two buffers. The active data usage buffer that contains the most recent copy last received from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient and another buffer that is dedicated to receive the data plan usage information updates in real time via FTCP exchange. The active data usage buffer shall only be updated by the FTCP received data when integrity of the data is confirmed by the

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS |
|---|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020 DOCX |



WifiHotspotServer FTCP component. Otherwise the received data shall be ignored and the active data buffer shall retain its content.

3.9.1.16 WFHSv2-REQ-283545/A-Monitoring elapsed time since the data usage update

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a carrier data notification (refer to WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274805-Carrier Data Notification) or data usage response FTCP message, the WifiHotspotServer shall note the time of when the message was received and start a counter. The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor this data usage counter to determine how long ago (in hour, minutes and seconds) the data usage message was received. If the WifiHotspotServer is required to transmit the data usage information (using CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp) due to a refresh request or a current data request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, the WifiHotspotServer shall include the value of the data usage counter in its response.

If the WifiHotspotServer has an active data usage counter when it receives a new data usage message from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient, the WifiHotspotServer shall restart the counter. The counter shall only be counting the time from the last received data usage message. If the WifiHotspotServer clears the data usage information (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283546-Clearing data usage information), the WifiHotspotServer shall also reset the data usage counter. The counter shall only be active when the WifiHotspotServer has data usage information stored.

The WifiHotspotServer shall store the time (hh:mm:ss) it received a data usage response or notification message from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient in the DID Data_Usage_Reception_Time (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference). The DID shall only reflect the time of the LAST received message. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have any data usage information stored, no time shall be reflected in the DID.

3.9.1.17 WFHSv2-REQ-283546/A-Clearing data usage information

The WifiHotspotServer shall clear any stored data usage information once the ignition transitions to off, the WifiHotspotServer goes into low powered registered (LPR) mode (refer to the WifiHotspotServer Power Management Requirements specification) or the data usage counter reaches 72 hours.

If the WifiHotspotServer has data usage information (received from a data usage response FTCP message or from a carrier data notification FTCP message) stored in memory, the WifiHotspotServer shall:

- monitor the ignition status (IgnitionStatus_St).
 - o IgnitionStatus_St≠Off: If the ignition status transitions to off from any other state, the WifiHotspotServer shall clear all stored data usage information and clear the data usage counter.
 - IgnitionStatus_St=Off: If the WifiHotspotServer begins to transition to LPR mode, the WifiHotspotServer shall first clear all stored data usage information and clear the data usage counter.
- monitor the data usage counter (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283545-Monitoring elapsed time since the data usage update).
 - o If the data usage counter value < 72 hours, the WifiHotspotServer shall continue monitoring the counter and keep all data usage information stored.
 - o If the data usage counter value = 72 hours, the WifiHotspotServer shall clear all data usage information from memory and clear the data usage counter.

The WifiHotspotServer shall clear the data usage information and counter as soon as any of the events stated above occurs.

If the WifiHotspotServer does not have any data usage information stored, the data usage counter shall not be active.

3.9.2 Use Cases

3.9.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281857/A-User accesses the data usage screen in a good network coverage area

| Actors | User |
|-----------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | WifiHotspotServer has a good connection to the network |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User enters the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the data usage |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The data usage information shows it was last updated at either the time: |



| | a. The user last refreshed it from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient during the current ignition cycle b. The user entered into the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu screen from outside the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens during the current ignition cycle or c. A low balance notification was displayed in the vehicle during the current | |
|-------------------|---|--|
| | ignition cycle. | |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through | |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails | |
| | | |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure | |
| | Carrier infrastructure | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | |
| | CAN | |

3.9.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281858/A-User accesses the data usage screen in a no network coverage area

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | WifiHotspotServer has no connection to the network |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User enters the Wi-Fi Hotspot main menu from outside the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens |
| Description | and then into the Data usage screen |
| Post-conditions | The data usage information cannot be displayed or old data usage information is |
| | displayed |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | In-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.9.2.3 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281859/A-User enters into the Wi-Fi Hotspot menu and refreshes the data usage screen immediately

| Actors | User |
|-----------------|---|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | WifiHotspotServer has a connection to the network |
| | WifiHotspotServer initiates its data usage update |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User enters the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the data usage and refreshes the |
| Description | data usage values before the WifiHotspotServer has completed its data usage |
| | update |
| Post-conditions | The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shows an updating popup |
| | When the data usage values are received the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen |
| | shall update |



| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
|-------------------|---|
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.9.2.4 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281860/A-User refreshes the data usage values from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| 7101010 | |
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is available |
| | WifiHotspotServer has a good connection to the network |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User is in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the data usage and presses the |
| Description | refresh button |
| Post-conditions | The screen informs the user of an update in progress and the refresh button is |
| | disabled. |
| | Data usage information is updated once the data is refreshed. |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.9.2.5 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281861/A-User refreshes data usage values from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient when vehicle is in a no coverage area

| Actors | User |
|-----------------|---|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | Vehicle in a no coverage area |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User enters the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the data usage and presses the |
| Description | refresh button |
| Post-conditions | A popup shall be displayed to the customer notifying them there are issues |
| | connecting to the network |
| | After the popup is closed, the screen shall show all the same values as it did prior to |
| | the refresh request. |
| | |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | |
|---|--|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020 DOCX | |



| List of Exception Use Cases | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
|-----------------------------|--|
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.9.2.6 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281862/A-User refreshes data usage values from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient when vehicle is in a poor coverage area

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | In-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | Vehicle is in a poor coverage area |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User enters the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the data usage and presses the |
| Description | refresh button |
| Post-conditions | The screen shall inform the user of an update in progress. |
| | The refresh button shall not be accessible. |
| | A popup shall appear notifying the user there were issues connecting to the |
| | network |
| | Popup closes and old data usage information is displayed |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |
| | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
| | Carrier backend |

3.9.2.7 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281863/A-User refreshes the data usage values on the mobile app in a good coverage area

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | Mobile App |
| Pre-conditions | Mobile app has good cellular coverage |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User refreshes the data usage values from the mobile app |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The app updates and the new data usage information is displayed |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191974-E12 Mobile app update failed |
| Use Cases | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191930-E3 Wi-Fi Hotspot command through mobile app fails |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display |
| | CAN |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 120 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | g |



3.9.2.8 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281864/A-User refreshes the data usage values on the mobile app in a no coverage area

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | Mobile App |
| Pre-conditions | Mobile app has no cellular coverage |
| Scenario | The user refreshes the data usage values from the mobile app |
| Description | Vehicle is authorized |
| Post-conditions | The app times out, indicates an unsuccessful attempt and displays the previous |
| | data usage values |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191930-E3 Wi-Fi Hotspot command through mobile app fails |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display |
| | CAN |

3.9.2.9 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281865/B-User refreshes the data usage values on the mobile app while in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screen on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | Mobile App |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| Pre-conditions | Mobile app has good cellular coverage |
| | User is in the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | User refreshes the data usage values from the mobile app |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The app updates and the new data usage information is displayed |
| | The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient continues to display the old data usage values |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191974-E12 Mobile app update failed |
| Use Cases | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191930-E3 Wi-Fi Hotspot command through mobile app fails |
| Interfaces | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display |
| | CAN |

3.9.2.10 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281866/A-User accesses the mobile app while vehicle is not authorized

| Actors | User |
|-----------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | Vehicle is NOT authorized |
| | User has downloaded the Ford/Lincoln Owner App, created an account and |
| | associated a VIN to the account |
| Scenario | User access the mobile app screen |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | No Wi-Fi Hotspot data usage information is displayed in the mobile app |
| | A link to the carrier landing page is displayed or, if the vehicle is a China vehicle, the |
| | landing page and the carrier's hotline number (if vehicle is a Ford then the Ford |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 121 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



| | specific number shall be displayed and if vehicle is a Lincoln then the Lincoln specific number shall be displayed) and vehicle's VIN are also displayed |
|-------------------|--|
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
| | Mobile app |

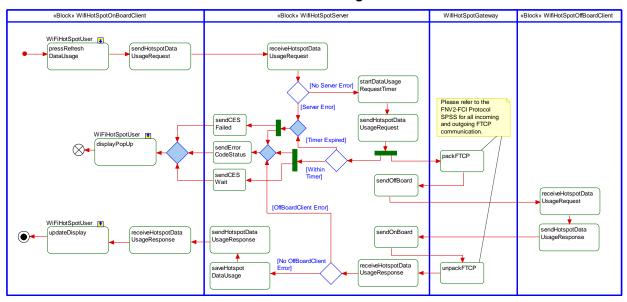
3.9.2.11 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281867/A-User accesses the data usage screen while vehicle is un-authorized

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | Vehicle is authorized |
| | WifiHotspotServer is on |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage screen displayed data usage information last time the |
| | user was in the screen |
| Scenario | User un-authorizes the vehicle through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or mobile app |
| Description | and accesses the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage screen |
| Post-conditions | No data usage information is displayed |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
| | Mobile app |

White Box Views 3.9.3

3.9.3.1 **Activity Diagrams**

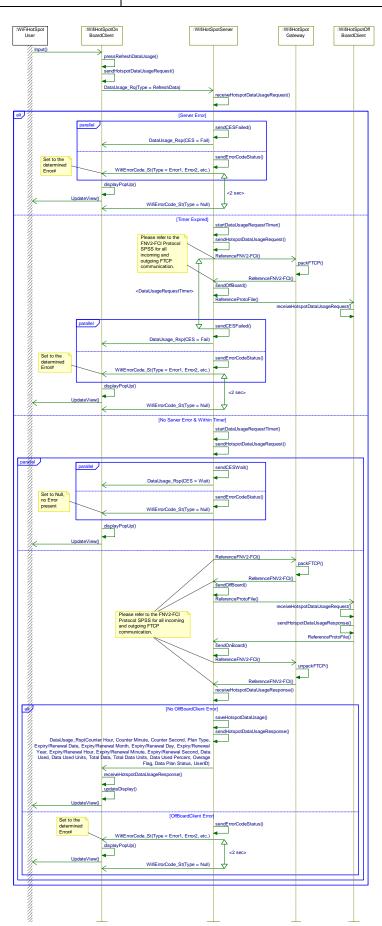
3.9.3.1.1 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-274803/B-User Refreshes Data Usage Values From Centerstack





3.9.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.9.3.2.1 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-274804/B-User Refreshes Data Usage Values From Centerstack



| Ford | Ford Motor Company | Subsystem F | Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification |
|--------------------------------------|--------------------------------|--|--|
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| | | | |
| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONE V1.4 SEPTEMBER | BOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS The inform | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL ation contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | Page 125 of 153 |



3.10 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274805/A-Carrier Data Notification

If the vehicle is not authorized, the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient shall not transmit any data usage notifications to the WifiHotspotServer. If the vehicle becomes authorized, the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient may start transmitting data usage notifications to the WifiHotspotServer.

The carrier shall transmit low balance notifications in real time to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient (~2 seconds). If the vehicle is authorized, the notifications shall be transmitted from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to the WifiHotspotServer in real time (~2 seconds), assuming the WifiHotspotServer is awake. The carrier data notification message that is transmitted to the WifiHotspotServer shall utilize the same FTCP response message that the WifiHotspotServer receives from a data usage request (refer to WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274802-Reporting Data Used). The notification shall include data usage information, but the message shall indicate it is a notification and not a data usage response. The WifiHotspotServer shall store the most recently received data usage information so that the current status stored in the WifiHotspotServer reflects the current status of the data plan. A carrier data notification shall be transmitted whenever a low balance threshold was met. These thresholds shall be pre-defined and communicated to the carrier.

The WifiHotspotServer shall be responsible for updating the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient of these notifications through its event periodic CAN message (CarrierDataNotifications_St). The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a popup to the customer if it receives a low balance notification from the WifiHotspotServer.

3.10.1 Requirements

3.10.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-281868/A-Receiving carrier data notifications and data usage updates

The data usage FTCP message shall indicate whether the message is a notification or not. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a data usage FTCP notification, it shall be responsible for notifying the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient of the notification using the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St only when the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is available.

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CAN signal HMIMode_St to determine when the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display is active. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen is active when the CAN signal HMIMode_St=0x2:On.

The WifiHotspotServer shall transmit the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St in its default state (parameter notification type="NULL" and percentage="50 percent") until the WifiHotspotServer is triggered to set them to a different state.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a carrier data notification, the WifiHotspotServer shall first store the data usage information transmitted within the notification message and note when the notification was received (refer to WFHS-REQ-199543-Monitoring elapsed time since the data usage update). The WifiHotspotServer shall then check the "data used" field to determine what threshold percentage it shall send to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient. The WifiHotspotServer shall also check the status of the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen to determine if it is active or to determine when it becomes active. Once the WifiHotspotServer confirms the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen is active, the WifiHotspotServer shall perform the following two steps:

- 1) Set the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St to "percent data used" and set the percentage parameter to the data used percentage identified within the notification and transmit both once (note: the notification type and percentage parameters within the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St shall be set to the appropriate states and transmitted at the same time).
- 2) Unset the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St back to NULL (and set the percentage back to 50%) and continue transmitting.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives multiple carrier data notifications from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient while the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display is not active, then once the display becomes active the WifiHotspotServer shall only set the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St once and set the percentage to the data left percentage contained within the last received notification.

Note: WifiHotspotServer shall ignore data usage notifications if the Data_Usage_Feature_Enablement DID is set to Off. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281707-Data usage feature flag. The WifiHotspotServer shall also ignore data usage notifications if the vehicle is NOT authorized.



3.10.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-283730/B-Triggering free trial period reminders

The WifiHotspotServer shall contain a parameter (TrialEligible) that shall be used to determine if the WifiHotspotServer is trial eligible or not. The WifiHotspotServer shall be delivered to Ford with the initial status of the parameter TrialEligible=Yes.

| Parameter | State |
|---------------|--------|
| TrialEligible | 0) Yes |
| | 1) No |

Table. TrialEligible parameter

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a data usage notification or a data usage response from a request that indicates the WifiHotspotServer is no longer trial eligible, the WifiHotspotServer shall update the TrialEligible parameter to "No". Once the parameter is changed to "No", the parameter shall not be changed to "Yes" unless the WifiHotspotServer receives a notification or data usage response indicating that the vehicle is trial eligible. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a notification or data usage response with no indication on whether the vehicle is trial eligible or not, the TrialEligible parameter state shall remain in its previous state. If the WifiHotspotServer does not have any data usage information stored, the TrialEligible parameter shall remain in its previous state. Refer to the table below to see which data plan type and status combinations indicate if the TrialEligible parameter shall be changed to Yes or No.

| Carrier data notification/data usage response: data plan type | Carrier data notification/data usage response: data plan status | TrialEligible parameter |
|---|--|-------------------------|
| WifiHotspotServer has no data usage | WifiHotspotServer has no data usage | Retain previous state |
| information stored | information stored | |
| trial | pending | Yes |
| trial | active | No |
| trial or paid | expired | No |
| trial or paid | inactive | No |
| paid | active | No |

Each VIN shall be granted ONE free trial period in its lifetime. Certain exceptions may be made (for example, call center operators may choose to reinstate trial periods after receiving customer complaints). To increase the Wi-Fi Hotspot free trial period awareness, free trial period reminders shall be displayed on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. The trial period reminder popups shall be displayed at the next ignition cycle after the vehicle has reached a specific mileage. The user shall have the ability to select a "remind me later" option, at which point the popup will exit and will re-populate at a later time.

The WifiHotspotServer shall have a configuration (Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder) that shall set the trial period reminders either Off or On (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification Reference). Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder parameter shall also be configurable via OTA. If the trial reminders are set to On, the WifiHotspotServer shall follow the requirements stated within this requirement in order to display the trial period reminder popups. If the trial period reminders are set to Off, the WifiHotspotServer shall not follow the requirements stated within this requirement and no trial reminder popups shall be triggered.

The trial period reminder shall be triggered once the vehicle has reached a certain mileage. The reminder mileage trigger (Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger, configurable via OTA) shall be stored in the WifiHotspotServer and the SW shall default it to:

- 1931 km (1200 miles) for NA and China and
- 1000 km for Europe and RW (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region).

Once a trial period reminder popup is triggered, the reminder may be delayed. If the reminder is delayed, the reminder popup shall be re-populated Wi-Fi Trial Reminder Delay kilometers after the last reminder popup was triggered. The Wi-

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPS | |
|--|--|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020 DOCY | |



Fi_Trial_Reminder_Delay parameter shall be configurable via OTA and shall be stored in the WifiHotspotServer and the SW shall default it to:

- 1287 km (800 miles) for NA and China and
- 1000 km for Europe and RW.

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CAN signal HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq to determine if it shall re-trigger the trial reminder popup at a later distance or end the trial reminder triggers altogether.

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CAN signal OdometerMasterValue to determine the current vehicle mileage.

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CAN signal IgnitionStatus_St to determine when the next ignition cycle occurs (next time IgnitionStatus_St=Run).

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CAN signal HMIMode_St to determine when the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display is active. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen is active when HMIMode_St=0x2:On.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a command from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to end the trial reminder triggers (CAN signal HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq =StopReminders), the WifiHotspotServer shall not trigger any more trial reminder popups.

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a command from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to re-trigger the reminder popup (CAN signal HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq =RemindMeLater), the WifiHotspotServer shall replace the Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger value with the sum of the Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger value plus the Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Delay value (Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger = Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger + Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Delay). If the WifiHotspotServer never receives a command from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to re-trigger the popup, the WifiHotspotServer shall not update the Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger value.

If Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder=On and the parameter TrialEligible="Yes", the WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the vehicle mileage.

- If OdometerMasterValue < Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger, the WifiHotspotServer shall NOT set the CarrierDataNotification St CAN signal bit and it shall remain set to "NULL".
- If OdometerMasterValue = Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger, the WifiHotspotServer shall wait until the next ignition cycle (next time IgnitionStatus_St=Run) and then check the status of the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen to determine if it is active or to determine when it becomes active. Once the WifiHotspotServer confirms the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen is active, the WifiHotspotServer shall perform the following two steps:
 - 1) Set the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St to "free trial period waiting" and transmit it once
 - 2) Unset the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St back to NULL and continue transmitting.

Note: if the TrialEligible parameter's state is set to "No", the WifiHotspotServer shall not trigger a trial reminder popup.

3.10.1.3 WFHSv2-REQ-283775/C-Displaying critical data plan related popups

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification St and detect when it changes its status.

• If the status changes to "XX% data used" (note: the WifiHotspotOnBoard client shall only monitor the percentage values within the CarrierDataNotification_St CAN signal if the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St=Percent data used), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a low balance popup. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References.

The popup below is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient popup.



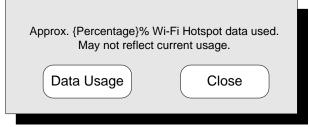


Figure. XX% data used popup for NA

• If the status changes to "free trial period waiting", the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display a trial reminder popup.

The trial reminder popup shall have two different options listed on it:

Option 1. Close: if the customer closes the popup then the popup shall NOT be re-triggered.

Option 2. Remind me later: if the customer chooses the "remind me later" option, then the popup shall exit and repopulate at a later time.

If the user selects the "Close" option, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall notify WifiHotspotServer by setting the CAN signal HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq to "StopReminders" once, transmitting, then unsetting back to NULL.

If the user selects the "Remind me later" option, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall notify the WifiHotspotServer by setting the CAN signal HotspotTrialReminderSelection_Rq to "RemindMeLater" once, transmitting, then unsetting back to NULL.

The trial reminder popups may be driver restricted depending on the content. Refer to H21j specification and the HMI specification (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References). The trial reminder popup shall remain displayed until the user closes the popup or selects the "remind me later" option. If the driver restriction becomes enabled while the popup is displayed, the popup shall be hidden until the driver restriction is disabled, at which point the popup shall be displayed again. If the user has not closed out of the popup or chosen the "remind me later" option, the popup shall survive ignition cycles. The WifiHotspotServer shall only send the notification once at the time of trigger (using CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St=Free Trial Period Waiting). The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall be responsible for storing the notification and displaying the popup as long as needed until the user selects either the "Close" or "Remind Me Later" option.

The popup below is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient popup.

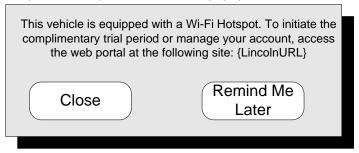


Figure. Free trial period waiting popup for NA

• If the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St changes its status to "NULL", the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not display a popup nor request for the carrier information.

If the trial reminder or low balance popups are required to display the carrier information (i.e. landing page URL, hotline number, etc.), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for and receive the carrier information (CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rq and CarrierInfo_Rsp) before displaying the popups. Also, the XX% data used popups shall be dynamic and shall display the actual percentage value stated in the CAN signal CarrierDataNotification_St. If the popup is required to display the VIN, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall find the VIN contained within the CAN signal VehicleGGCCData. Refer to the HMI specifications to determine which popups need to display what information.



3.10.2 Use Cases

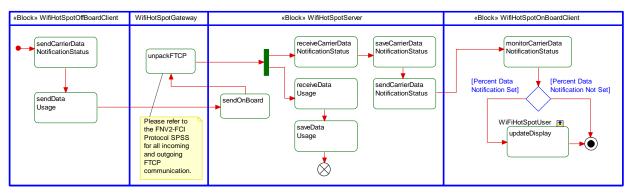
3.10.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281869/A-The vehicle's Wi-Fi Hotspot data plan changes to a low balance or expired or trial period waiting status

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| Actors | |
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display is available and on any screen |
| | Vehicle is authorized |
| Scenario | Any of the following scenarios occurred: |
| Description | - ignition starts when a trial period is waiting to be activated AND the vehicle |
| | reached a specified mileage AND driver distraction is not enabled |
| | Low balance notification was triggered from the carrier |
| Post-conditions | The user shall be notified of the update via a popup on the |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI |
| | Specification References) |
| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |
| | Ford infrastructure |
| | Carrier infrastructure |

3.10.3 White Box Views

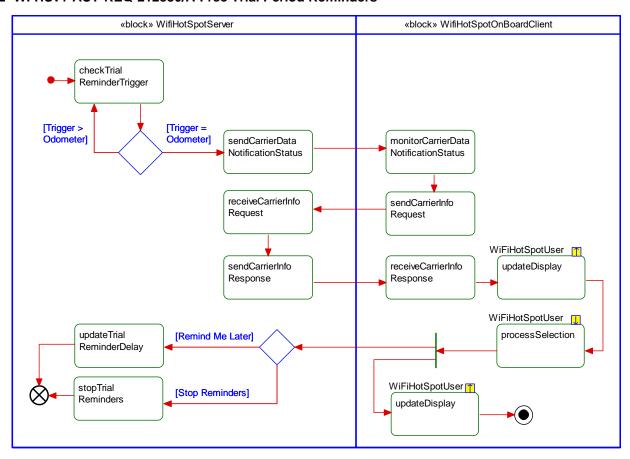
3.10.3.1 Activity Diagrams

3.10.3.1.1 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-274806/A-Carrier Data Notification Received





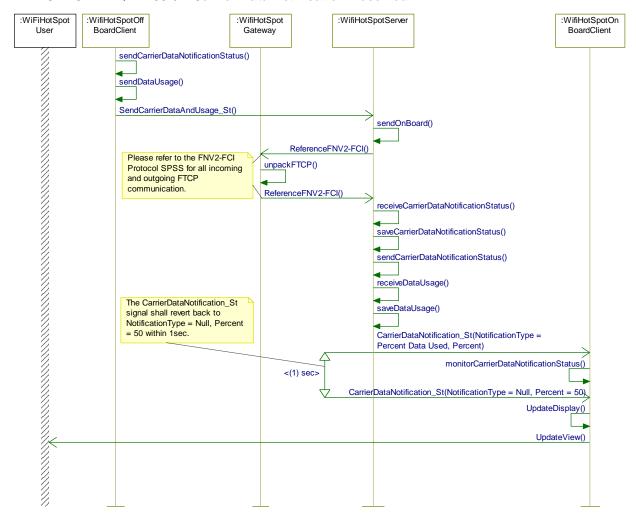
3.10.3.1.2 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-212880/A-Free Trial Period Reminders





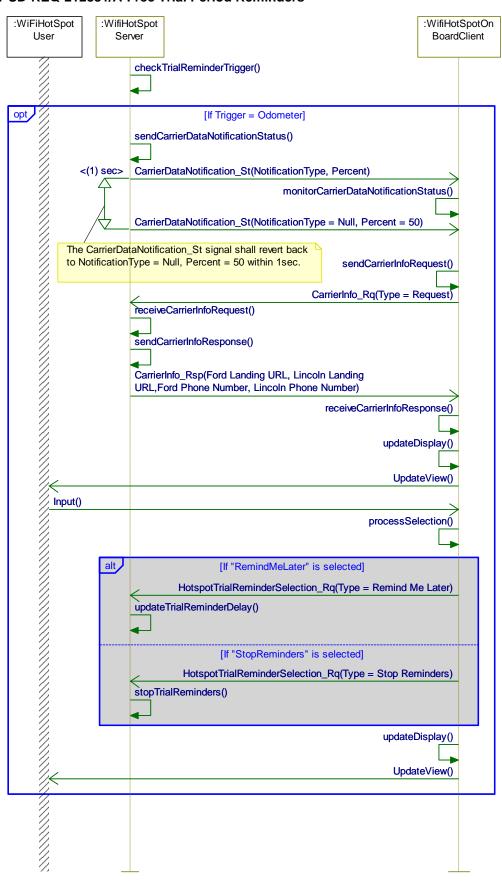
3.10.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.10.3.2.1 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-274807/A-Carrier Data Notification Received





3.10.3.2.2 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-212881/A-Free Trial Period Reminders





3.11 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274808/B-Managing Carrier Information

Customers may subscribe to the hotspot through a carrier provided landing page. The URL for this page shall be displayed to the user through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display. The landing page URL MAY be different, depending on region, for Ford versus Lincoln customers.

Customers in China may also subscribe to the hotspot by calling their carrier's hotline and providing their vehicle's VIN. Thus, the hotline's telephone number and the vehicle's VIN shall be displayed to the customer on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display of China vehicles. The hotline number for Ford customers shall be different than the hotline number for Lincoln customers. The in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screens of China vehicles shall also allow the customer to initiate a call to the hotline through their paired phone in the vehicle.

If a carrier ever decides to update the URL to the landing page or the carrier hotline number, the carrier backend shall transmit these notifications to Ford, via a manual process, and include the new URL characters or phone number included. The URL or hotline numbers shall be transmitted to the WifiHotspotServer via FTCP messages, and the WifiHotspotServer shall overwrite the previously stored parameters with the new ones.

If the user enters into a Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that requires a landing page URL or carrier hotline number to be displayed, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request for the carrier information. If the WifiHotspotServer receives this request it shall respond with the appropriate carrier information.

3.11.1 Requirements

3.11.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-288270/B-Initial carrier hotline number

China: The WifiHotspotServer shall be delivered to Ford with two initial hotline numbers (one for Ford customers and one for Lincoln customers) preprogrammed into the WifiHotspotServer. The below values are examples:

| China Carrier Service Hotline Number | |
|--------------------------------------|--------------|
| Ford | Lincoln |
| 400-092-0198 | 400-093-0198 |

Refer to the WifiHotspotServer's Diagnostics Part 2 specification for the final values (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification References).

Each carrier service hotline number may be up to 24 characters in length.

3.11.1.2 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-281870/B-Updating the carrier service hotline number</u>

China: The WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of receiving updates to the carrier hotline numbers from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient regardless of the vehicles authorization state. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a command from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to update the carrier service hotline numbers, the WifiHotspotServer shall overwrite the previously stored hotline numbers with the new numbers and store them. The updates shall specify which hotline number is the Ford number and which hotline number is the Lincoln number. The carrier hotline numbers shall also be configurable via EOL.

3.11.1.3 WFHSv2-REQ-281871/C-Updating the carrier landing page URL

The WifiHotspotServer shall be delivered to Ford with initial region and brand-specific carrier landing page URLs preprogrammed into the WifiHotspotServer. The values below are examples. Refer to the WifiHotspotServer's Diagnostics Part 2 specification for the final values (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283642-Diagnostic Specification References):

| Region | Carrier Landing Page URL | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|--------------------------------|
| Region | Ford | Lincoln |
| NA | att.com/ford | att.com/lincoln |
| China | https://mall.cu-sc.com/Ford | https://mall.cu-sc.com/Lincoln |
| Europe | www.ford.eu/wifi | n/a |
| Region = RW | www.claro.com.br/ford | n/a |

FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL



Ford Motor Company

Subsystem Part Specific Specification Engineering Specification

Country code = Brazil

Table. Carrier landing page URL lookup table

Each URL may be up to may be up to 192 characters in length.

The WifiHotspotServer shall be capable of receiving updates to the carrier landing page URLs from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient regardless of the vehicle authorization state. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a command from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient to update the carrier landing page URLs the WifiHotspotServer shall first determine which region it is in (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region) to determine which region-specific landing page URLs to update. The update shall also specify which is the Ford URL and which is the Lincoln URL. The WifiHotspotServer shall then overwrite the previously stored region-specific landing page URLs with the new URLs and store it. The URLs shall also be updateable via EOL.

3.11.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-283734/B-Requesting for carrier information due to the user entering a specific screen

If the user enters into a Wi-Fi Hotspot screen that displays the carrier hotline number or landing page URL, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall request for the carrier information using the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rq. The WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rsp. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall only display the information it needs based on the region and vehicle brand (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283726-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies vehicle brand and WFHSv2-REQ-283727-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies vehicle region). If the vehicle is a China variant, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall also display the 17 character VIN somewhere on the in-vehicle display. Note: the VIN may be displayed within a menu outside of the WiFi Hotspot menu or the dialing screen. In this case, the call center operator shall be educated and instruct the customer on how to navigate to the menu that displays the VIN. The VIN is contained within the CAN signal VehicleGGCCData. Refer to the HMI specifications to view the screens and different parameters needed depending on the vehicle brand and region (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References).

3.11.1.5 WFHSv2-REQ-283581/B-Reporting out the carrier information to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

China: If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient requests for the carrier information through the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rq, the WifiHotspotServer shall check the vehicle region (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region). If the vehicle is a Chinese variant, the WifiHotspotServer shall

- a. fetch both the stored China Ford and China Lincoln carrier hotline numbers,
- fetch both the stored China Ford landing page URL and China Lincoln landing page URL from the landing page URL lookup table (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281871-Updating the carrier landing page URL) and populate all the above parameters into the CAN signal CarrierInfo Rsp and transmit.

NA: If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient requests for the carrier information through the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rq, the WifiHotspotServer shall check the vehicle region (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region). If the vehicle is a NA variant, the WifiHotspotServer shall

a. fetch both the stored NA Ford landing page URL and NA Lincoln landing page URL from the landing page URL lookup table (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281871-Updating the carrier landing page URL) and populate into the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rsp and transmit. (Note: the carrier hotline number field shall NOT be populated into the CAN signal.)

EU or Brazil: If the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient requests for the carrier information through the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rq, the WifiHotspotServer shall check the vehicle region and country code (if region is RW) (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region). If the vehicle is a EU variant or Brazil variant, the WifiHotspotServer shall:

a. fetch either the Ford EU landing page URL or the Ford Brazil landing page URL from the landing page URL lookup table (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281871-Updating the carrier landing page URL) and populate into the CAN signal CarrierInfo Rsp and transmit. (Note: the carrier hotline number field shall NOT be populated into the CAN signal.)

| | CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rsp | |
|----------------|-------------------------------|----------------------------|
| Vehicle Region | Carrier hotline numbers field | Carrier landing page field |

FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX



| China | Populate both China Ford and Lincoln numbers | Populate both China Ford and Lincoln URLs |
|-----------------------|--|---|
| NA | Do not populate | Populate both NA Ford and Lincoln URLs |
| EU | Do not populate | Populate both EU Ford and Lincoln URLs |
| Region = RW | | Populate both Brazil Ford and |
| Country code = Brazil | Do not populate | Lincoln URLs |

Table. Populating the CAN signal CarrierInfo Rsp

If the WifiHotspotServer does not have a particular hotline number or URL stored, the WifiHotspotServer shall not populate that field in the CarrierInfo_Rsp message. For example) The WifiHotspotServer is placed on a European Ford vehicle. The WifiHotspotServer has a EU Ford URL stored, but no EU Lincoln URL stored. The WifiHotspotServer shall only populate the Ford URL in the CAN signal. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall automatically select the Ford URL to display since it is a Ford vehicle.

3.11.1.6 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283735/B-Displaying carrier information</u>

Depending on the vehicle region (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283727-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies vehicle region), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient may be required to display either the Ford or the Lincoln carrier hotline number (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283726-WifiHotspotOnBoardClient identifies the vehicle brand) and the vehicle VIN in certain Wi-Fi Hotspot screens and popups (refer to the HMI specifications (WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) to determine which regions and which screens or popups require this information). Both Ford and Lincoln hotline numbers may be populated in the response CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rsp, and it shall be the responsibility of the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to display the appropriate number depending on the brand.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient may also be required to display a landing page URL on certain screens and popups (refer to HMI specifications to determine which regions and which screens or popups require this information). Both Ford and Lincoln URLs may be populated in the response CAN signal CarrierInfo Rsp, and it shall be the responsibility of the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to display the appropriate URL depending on the brand.

The following screen is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

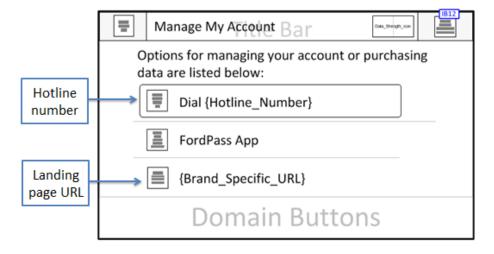


Figure. Screen to educate the customer on how to subscribe.

Note: If the WifiHotspotServer does not have a particular hotline number or URL stored, the WifiHotspotServer shall not populate that field in the CarrierInfo Rsp message. For example) The WifiHotspotServer is placed on a European Ford vehicle. The WifiHotspotServer has a EU Ford URL stored, but no EU Lincoln URL stored. The WifiHotspotServer shall only populate the Ford URL in the CAN signal. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall automatically select the Ford URL to display since it is a Ford vehicle. The WifiHotspotServer shall always provide the minimum amount of information required by the



WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to be displayed. The WifiHotspotServer MAY provide more information, at which point the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall select which information to display.

3.11.1.7 WFHSv2-REQ-283777/A-Initiating a call to the carrier hotline

The China Wi-Fi Hotspot screens and popups that display either the Ford or the Lincoln hotline number shall provide the user the option to initiate a call to purchase more data for their vehicle's hotspot. Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References. If the user selects the dial button the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall initiate a call using the customer's paired cellphone via Bluetooth. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall dial either the Ford or the Lincoln hotline number provided by the WifiHotspotServer inside the CAN signal CarrierInfo_Rsp. If the vehicle is a Ford, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall dial the Ford specified carrier hotline number and if the vehicle is a Lincoln, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall dial the Lincoln carrier hotline number. If the user selects the end button (populated on the screen after the dial button is pressed) the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall end the phone call. The following is an example WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen.

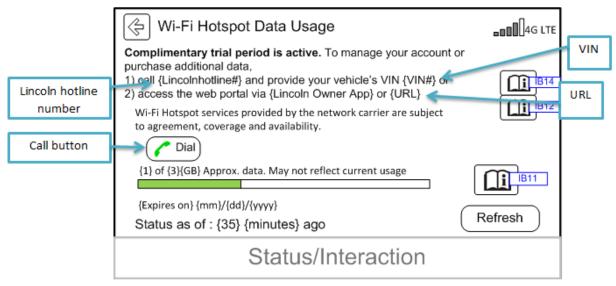


Figure. Carrier hotline dial screen

3.11.2 Use Cases

3.11.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-283778/C-China customer initiates a call to the carrier hotline though the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On |
| | No Wi-Fi subscription is active |
| | Cell phone is connected to the vehicle via Bluetooth |
| | The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is displaying a screen or popup that displays the |
| | Ford carrier hotline number if the vehicle is a Ford, or a Lincoln carrier hotline |
| | number if the vehicle is a Lincoln, and call button |
| Scenario | China customer presses the call button on the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient screen |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The paired phone and hands-free system begins calling the Ford or Lincoln carrier |
| | hotline number (depending on the vehicle brand) and the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | screens follow the process listed in the HMI spec (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641- |
| | HMI Specification References). |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |



CAN

3.11.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281872/A-China customer purchases data/activates trial period through the carrier hotline

| Actors | User System Cell phone |
|-----------------------------|--|
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is On Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices connected to the hotspot Customer may or may not have created a mobile app account and authorized the vehicle |
| Scenario Description | China customer calls the carrier hotline, provides the vehicle VIN, agrees to Terms and Conditions, and purchases data/activates a trial period |
| Post-conditions | Customer may now browse the internet/stream data on the connected devices |
| List of Exception Use Cases | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191962-E10 Carrier did not add data to the vehicle hotspot |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN Ford WifiHotspotOffBoardClient Carrier infrastructure |

3.11.2.3 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281873/A-Customer purchases data/activates free trial period through connected device

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Vehicle's hotspot is not tied to a data plan |
| | Hotspot On |
| | Device is connected to the hotspot |
| | Customer may or may not have created a mobile app account and authorized the |
| | vehicle |
| Scenario | User accesses the internet browser and is re-directed to the carrier's landing page |
| Description | where the customer activates the trial period/purchases data by agreeing to a set of |
| | Terms and Conditions. The vehicle occupant is not required to identify their vehicle. |
| Post-conditions | The user may browse the internet/stream data |
| List of Exception | E10 Carrier did not add data to the vehicle hotspot |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer |
| | Carrier infrastructure |
| | Ford Infrastructure |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | CAN |

3.11.2.4 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191962/A-E10 Carrier did not add data to the Wi-Fi Hotspot

| Actors | User System |
|----------------|---|
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | Same as normal use case |
| Scenario | User purchases more data for the hotspot or activates the free trial period but the |
| Description | carrier did not process the request correctly |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 138 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



| Post-conditions | No data can be streamed through the hotspot User is redirected to a landing page |
|-----------------------------|--|
| List of Exception Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotServer WifiHotspotOnBoardClient CAN |

3.11.2.5 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281866/A-User accesses the mobile app while vehicle is not authorized

| Actors | User System |
|-------------------|--|
| Pre-conditions | Vehicle is NOT authorized User has downloaded the Ford/Lincoln Owner App, created an account and associated a VIN to the account |
| Scenario | User access the mobile app screen |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | No Wi-Fi Hotspot data usage information is displayed in the mobile app A link to the carrier landing page is displayed or, if the vehicle is a China vehicle, the landing page and the carrier's hotline number (if vehicle is a Ford then the Ford specific number shall be displayed and if vehicle is a Lincoln then the Lincoln specific number shall be displayed) and vehicle's VIN are also displayed |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
| | Mobile app |

3.11.2.6 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281875/A-User accesses the landing page from the mobile app when vehicle is not authorized

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|--|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | Vehicle is NOT authorized |
| | Vehicle is a NA or China variant |
| | User has downloaded the Ford/Lincoln Owner App, created an account and |
| | associated a VIN to the account |
| Scenario | User clicks on the landing page link |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The user's device re-directs them to the landing page |
| | Customer does not need to enter VIN. |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | Mobile app |
| | Landing page |

3.11.2.7 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281876/A-User accesses the landing page from the mobile app when vehicle is authorized

| Actors | User |
|----------------|-----------------------|
| | System |
| Pre-conditions | Vehicle is authorized |

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 139 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |

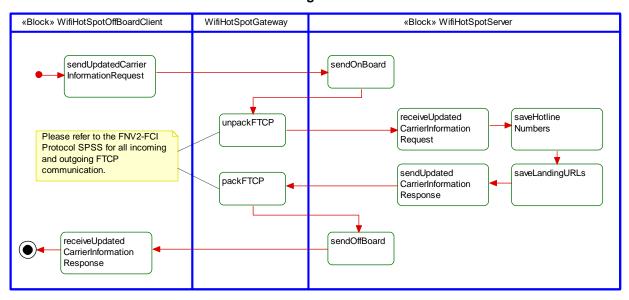


| | User has downloaded the Ford/Lincoln Owner App, created an account and associated a VIN to the account Vehicle is a NA or China variant. |
|-----------------------------|---|
| Scenario | User clicks on the landing page link |
| Description | |
| Post-conditions | The user's device re-directs them to the landing page Some customer information, including VIN, is pre-populated in the customer information fields |
| List of Exception Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOffBoardClient Carrier infrastructure Mobile app Landing page |

3.11.3 White Box Views

3.11.3.1 Activity Diagrams

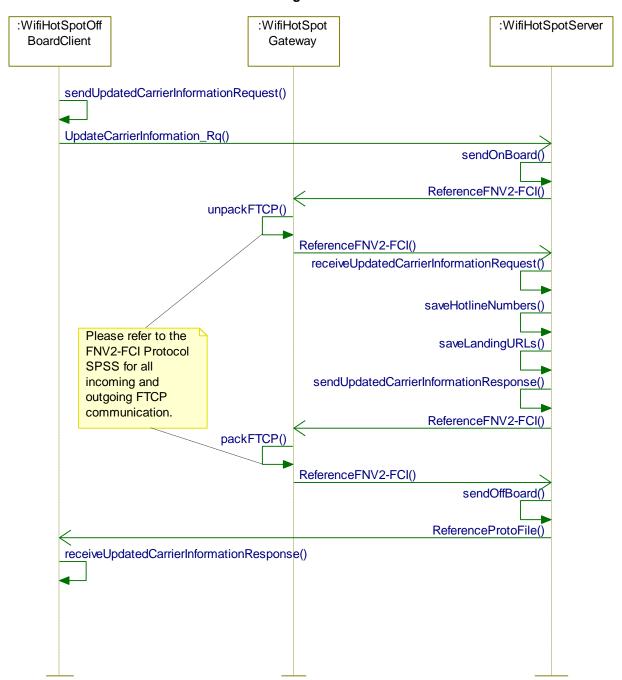
3.11.3.1.1 WFHSv2-ACT-REQ-274809/A-Carrier Info Changes From Backend





3.11.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.11.3.2.1 WFHSv2-SD-REQ-274810/A-Carrier Info Changes From Backend





3.12 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274811/A-Wi-Fi Hotspot Reset

The user may reset its Wi-Fi Hotspot settings by performing a Master Reset from the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or by removing a VIN from their mobile app. If either of these scenarios occurs, the WifiHotspotServer shall initiate a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset.

3.12.1 Requirements

3.12.1.1 WFHSv2-REQ-283560/A-Triggering a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset

If the WifiHotspotServer receives any of the following:

- A Master Reset FTCP command from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient or
- A Master Reset or Wi-Fi-Hotspot Reset API call from the WifiHotspotGateway,

the WifiHotspotServer shall perform a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283559-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings). Refer to the Embedded Modem Reset v2 SPSS for all relevant requirements and information regarding the above mentioned API's, etc.

3.12.1.2 WFHS-REQ-191862/B-Reporting out a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset

If the WifiHotspotServer performs a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset it shall update its status in the CAN signal TCUAvailability_St to "NULL" until the reset is complete.

3.12.1.3 WFHS-REQ-336918/A-Informing the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient of a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset

If the WifiHotspotServer performs a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset, it shall send non-correlated alerts to the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient if any of the following settings have changed (refer to WFHS-REQ-315657, WFHS-REQ-315689 & WFHS-REQ-315704):

- Hotspot enablement status
- SSID
- Password

Note: This assumes all of the authorization checks are met after the reset is performed (see WFHS-REQ-315658, WFHS-REQ-315691 & WFHS-REQ-315706). If the authorization checks are not met after the reset is performed, the alerts shall not be sent.

3.12.1.4 WFHSv2-REQ-283559/C-Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings

The WifiHotspotServer shall be delivered to Ford with all of its Wi-Fi Hotspot settings and parameters set to their default values. The default values for each parameter may be found in separate sections within this specification. Note: The Wi-Fi Hotspot settings and parameters shall only be applied when the WifiHotspotServer enables access point mode (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-281705-Wi-Fi Chipset AP and STA mode).

If the WifiHotspotServer changes any of the hotspot settings and parameters listed in the table below it shall overwrite the previously stored settings/parameters with the new modified settings/parameters and save them.

If the WifiHotspotServer performs a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283560-Triggering a Wi-Fi Hotspot Reset), the WifiHotspotServer shall gracefully disconnect all connected clients and reset the Wi-Fi chipset. After the reset is completed all previously connected clients shall be required to enter the newly-generated password if they wish to connect. The WifiHotspotServer shall reset all the Wi-Fi Hotspot settings and parameters to the values listed in the table below.

| Parameter Name | TCU power cycle, TCU OTA SW update, power reset, running reset and diagnostic reset settings | Wi-Fi Hotspot reset settings |
|--------------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement state | Restore customer modified setting | Factory setting: On |



| Wi-Fi visibility state | Restore customer modified setting | Factory setting: On |
|---------------------------------------|-----------------------------------|--|
| Wi-Fi SSID | Restore customer modified setting | Factory default SSID HotspotXXXX (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-399815- Generating the default SSID) |
| Wi-Fi password | Restore customer modified setting | XXXXXXXXXXXX (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-399814-Generating the initial password) |
| Wi-Fi security algorithm | Restore customer modified setting | Factory setting: WPA2 |
| TrialEligible parameter | Restore last saved value | Restore last saved value |
| Blocked clients list | Restore last saved values | Factory setting: NULL |
| Landing page URLs | Restore last saved values | Restore last saved values |
| Ford/Lincoln carrier hotline numbers | Restore last saved values | Restore last saved values |
| Wi-Fi data usage | NULL | Factory setting: NULL |
| Wi-Fi APN | Restore last saved values | Restore last stored values |
| Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Trigger | Restore last stored value | Restore last stored value |
| Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder_Delay | Restore last stored value | Restore last stored value |
| Wi-Fi_Hotspot_Feature_Enabled | Restore last stored value | Restore last stored value |
| Data_Usage_Info_Refresh_Timeout timer | Reset timer | Reset timer |
| Data_Usage_Reception_Time | 0:00:00 | 0:00:00 |
| Wi-Fi_Trial_Reminder | Restore last stored value | Restore last stored value |
| Hotspot_Operational_Band | Restore last saved value | Factory setting: 5GHz |
| Estimated location | Restore last saved value | Factory setting: Null |

Table. Wi-Fi Hotspot Default Settings

Note:

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 143 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | |



- a. The WifiHotspotServer shall default the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement state to on ONLY if all Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement conditions are met. If the conditions are not met the WifiHotspotServer shall set the Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement state to on-disabled (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283564-Wi-Fi Hotspot enablement condition checks).
- b. The SSID shall be reset to the default SSID that the WifiHotspotServer was delivered to Ford with (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-399815-Generating the default SSID).
- c. The password shall be randomly re-generated to a 12 ASCII character password. The generated passwords shall be created using a quality random number generator. The supplier shall meet the requirements defined in A51t Supplier Feed Specification 080.pdf spec, section 1.9.9 Requirements for Key Generation.
- d. All blocked devices shall be deleted from the blocked list and shall be allowed to connect by entering the newly generated password.
- e. All data usage information shall be cleared. If the WifiHotspotServer is in the process of updating the data usage values and waiting for a response from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient when a request for a Wi-Fi Hotspot reset is received the WifiHotspotServer shall immediately initiate the reset. If the request for a data usage update was initiated by the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (refer to WFHS-REQ-191868-Request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to refresh the data usage values) the WifiHotspotServer shall send an unsuccessful response (CAN signal DataUsage_Rsp). The WifiHotspotServer shall not restart the updating process once the reset is complete.

3.12.2 Use Cases

3.12.2.1 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281877/A-User performs a reset but does not deactivate their Wi-Fi Hotspot data plan

| Actors | User | | |
|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Addiois | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | | |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on | | |
| Fie-Conditions | Customer has a data plan active on their vehicle | | |
| Scenario | | | |
| | Customer performs a Master reset from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient or | | |
| Description | decommissions their VIN from their Owner App account | | |
| Post-conditions | The customer shall be locked out of the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens | | |
| | Any attempts the customer makes to enter the Wi-Fi Hotspot screens shall be | | |
| | denied and shall trigger a popup while the WifiHotspotServer is resetting | | |
| | (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References) | | |
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display shall update according to the HMI spec. | | |
| | The user shall be informed through the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display that their | | |
| | subscriptions MAY not be cancelled. | | |
| | All connected devices shall be disconnected from the Wi-Fi Hotspot and required to | | |
| | enter the new, randomly generated password | | |
| | Blocked devices shall be able to connect by entering the new, randomly generated | | |
| | password | | |
| | Vehicle shall remain tied to the customer's data plan | | |
| | No data usage information shall be displayed on the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage | | |
| | screens in-vehicle or on the mobile app until the WifiHotspotServer/mobile app | | |
| | receives new data usage information from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient (if vehicle | | |
| | is authorized) | | |
| List of Exception | E3 Wi-Fi Hotspot command through mobile app fails | | |
| Use Cases | E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails | | |
| | E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed | | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient | | |
| | WifiHotspotServer | | |
| | CAN | | |
| | Mobile App | | |
| | Ford infrastructure | | |

3.12.2.2 WFHSv2-UC-REQ-281878/B-Dealer replaces WifiHotspotServer while a Wi-Fi Hotspot data plan is active

| FILE:WIFI HOTSPOT ONBOARDCLIENT V2 SPSS | FORD MOTOR COMPANY CONFIDENTIAL | Page 144 of 153 |
|---|--|-----------------|
| V1.4 SEPTEMBER 22, 2020.DOCX | The information contained in this document is Proprietary to Ford Motor Company. | , ago o |



| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| Pre-conditions | User has personalized their Wi-Fi Hotspot settings (such as SSID, on/off, etc.) |
| | WifiHotspotServer has malfunctioned |
| | Customer may or may not have created a mobile app account and authorized the |
| | vehicle |
| | A Wi-Fi data plan is active (trial or retail) |
| Scenario | Dealer replaces the old WifiHotspotServer with a new one and completes the |
| Description | provisioning process. |
| Post-conditions | If the vehicle is NA or China, the customer's data plan is active on the new |
| | WifiHotspotServer (trial or retail; if the trial period was already used up, the new |
| | WifiHotspotServer will not offer a new trial period) |
| | If the vehicle is EU, the customer shall be required to pair their account to the |
| | vehicle in order to utilize their data plan (if the trial period was already used up, the |
| | customer shall not be offered a new trial on the vehicle). |
| | No data usage information shall be displayed on the Wi-Fi Hotspot Data Usage |
| | screens in-vehicle or on the mobile app until the WifiHotspotServer/mobile app |
| | receives new data usage information from the WifiHotspotOffBoardClient (if vehicle |
| | is authorized) |
| | The Wi-Fi Hotspot settings are defaulted back to their default states |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |
| | Ford WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
| | Carrier WifiHotspotOffBoardClient |
| | Mobile App |



3.13 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274812/A-Transferring MAC Address

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient has a Wi-Fi chipset configured in client mode. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient Wi-Fi chipset shall never connect to the WifiHotspotServer's Wi-Fi AP. To prevent this, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall detect the WifiHotspotServer Wi-Fi chipset's MAC address and never allow its chipset to connect.

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit a request for the MAC address every ignition cycle, and in turn, the WifiHotspotServer shall respond with the MAC address of its Wi-Fi chipset.

Refer to the Feature-WiFi Settings Max Level Infotainment Subsystem Part Specification (SPSS) to for more information on this requirement.

3.13.1 Requirements

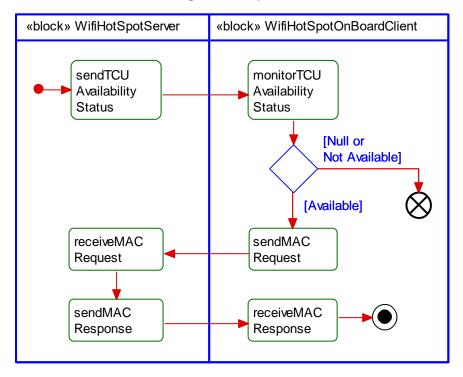
3.13.1.1 WFHS-REQ-194536/B-Reporting out the Wi-Fi chipset MAC address

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor the CAN signal WifiHotspotMAC_Rq. If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request for its Wi-Fi chipset's MAC address (WifiHotspotMAC_Rq), the WifiHotspotServer shall populate the MAC address of its Wi-Fi chipset into the CAN signal WifiHotspotMAC_Rsp and transmit. If the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature is disabled, the WifiHotspotServer shall still respond to the request and populate the Wi-Fi chipsets MAC address. If the WifiHotspotServer is unable to read the Wi-Fi chipset's MAC address, it shall transmit a NULL response. Refer to the Feature-WiFi Settings Max Level Infotainment Subsystem Part Specification (SPSS) to for more information on how the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient processes the response.

3.13.2 White Box Views

3.13.2.1 Activity Diagrams

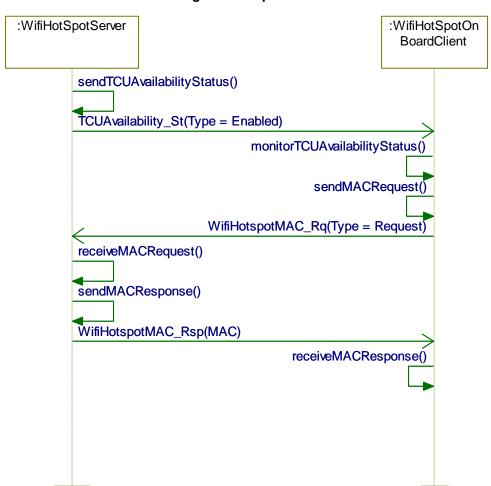
3.13.2.1.1 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-195130/A-Transmitting Wi-Fi Chipset MAC Address





3.13.2.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.13.2.2.1 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-195131/A-Transmitting Wi-Fi Chipset MAC Address





3.14 WFHSv2-FUN-REQ-274813/B-Switching Frequency Bands

If the vehicle is in a region/country that allows more than one frequency band to be used, the customer shall have the ability to select which frequency band they would like the Wi-Fi Hotspot feature to operate on. Therefore, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the current frequency band in use, as well as provide the option of changing the band, assuming the hotspot is allowed to operate on more than one frequency band.

If the user changes the frequency band from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient, the WifiHotspotServer shall receive a CAN signal, save and update the hotspot's setting, and respond to the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient by updating its status on a designated CAN signal.

3.14.1 Requirements

3.14.1.1 <u>WFHSv2-REQ-283736/B-Estimating current vehicle location</u>

The WifiHotspotServer shall contain an algorithm that estimates the vehicle's current location based on data it has available. Example) The WifiHotspotServer may reference the MCC in order to identify the location. The software development group shall create this algorithm and it shall be reviewed by the Feature Owner.

If there is no current data available for the WifiHotspotServer to utilize, it shall refer to the last estimated location. If there is no previously stored data to reference, the WifiHotspotServer shall reference its country configuration DID (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283728-WifiHotspotServer identifies the vehicle region) to estimate the location.

The WifiHotspotServer shall use its estimated vehicle location in order to determine whether any frequency channels are required to be restricted or not. For more information, refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283737-Restricting frequency channels.

The estimated vehicle location shall be stored in a DID (Estimated_Location) and shall be stored as a country code.

3.14.1.2 WFHSv2-REQ-283737/C-Restricting frequency channels

Each region may have its own local regulatory restrictions on the 5 GHz frequency band that may be subject to change with time. Some examples of restrictions that may be placed on a particular channel include:

- No broadcasting at all
- Dynamic Frequency Selection shall be enabled
- Transmit Power Control shall be enabled
- AP can only broadcast indoors, etc.

The WifiHotspotServer shall utilize its estimated current vehicle location (refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283736-Estimating current vehicle location) in order to determine which frequency channels or entire band it is and is not allowed to operate on.

The WifiHotspotServer shall contain a lookup table that determines which frequency channels it is allowed to operate on per country. The software development group shall define the frequency restriction lookup table and it shall be reviewed by the Feature Owner. The table may be subject to change based on the fluctuating local regulations. This table shall be updateable OTA.

If the WifiHotspotServer's hotspot is turned On and configured to operate on the 5 GHz band or it receives a request to change to the 5 GHz band, it shall:

- Confirm the vehicle's current estimated location allows for 5 GHz operation,
- Reference the frequency restriction lookup table,
- Perform auto-channel selection on the allowed frequency channels and
- Select the least congested channel to operate on.

If the WifiHotspotServer is operating on the 5 GHz band when it detects a country change, it shall refer to the frequency restriction lookup table to determine if it needs to change the frequency channel or band.

The WifiHotspotServer may be restricted from operating on certain frequencies due to interference with other radio access technologies. The WifiHotspotServer shall have two DIDs (configurable via EOL) which shall specify which, if any, frequency



channels the WifiHotspotSever shall restrict itself from operating on per frequency band. Refer to DID "WLAN 2.4GHz Channel Restritions" and "WLAN 5GHz Channel Restrictions". Example)

There could be interference on channels 155, 159 and 165 on the 5GHz band due to DSRC or cV2X features.

Therefore, if the vehicle is equipped with a DSRC module, Ford shall update the WLAN 5GHz Channel Restrictions DID at EOL and set it to:

- Channel 1 = 155
- Channel 2 = 159
- Channel 3 = 165

The WifiHotspotServer shall thus not operate on any of these channels.

3.14.1.3 WFHS-REQ-263087/A-Reporting available bands

The WifiHotspotServer shall monitor its current estimated vehicle location and determine whether an entire frequency band shall be restricted or not based on the frequency restriction table. The WifiHotspotServer shall then report the frequency bands available for use with the CAN signal HotspotAvailableBands St. If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect which frequency bands are available for use, it shall set the CAN signal to NULL.

Note: The CAN signal uses generic literals, so refer to the following:

- Band1 = 2.4 GHz
- Band2 = 5 GHz

Example 1) The WifiHotspotServer detects the vehicle is in a country where all frequency channels on the 5 GHz band are restricted. It shall therefore set HotspotAvailableBands St = Band1.

Example 2) If the WifiHotspotServer is in a country where there are available channels to use on both the 2.4 GHz band and the 5 GHz band, it shall set HotspotRestrictedBand St = All available.

3.14.1.4 WFHS-REQ-263088/A-Reporting the frequency band

The WifiHotspotServer shall report the current frequency band that the hotspot is operating on using the CAN signal HotspotFrequencyBand St. If the WifiHotspotServer cannot detect the current frequency band that it is configured for, it shall set the CAN signal to NULL.

Note: The CAN signal uses generic literals, so refer to the following:

- Band1 = 2.4 GHz
- Band2 = 5 GHz

3.14.1.5 WFHSv2-REQ-283779/C-Displaying the frequency band

The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the frequency band in use, which is reported from the WifiHotspotServer through the CAN signal HotspotFrequencyBand St. In order for the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient to remain backwards compatible with older WifiHotspotServer modules, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall NOT display the frequency band that is in use nor provide the option for the user to change the frequency band (refer to WFHS-REQ-263090 -User changes the frequency band) on WifiHotspotOnBoardClient if the CAN signal HotspotFrequencyBand St is missing from the CAN bus.

The WifiHotspotServer may disable certain frequency bands from being used based on the vehicle's location. Therefore, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall display the available frequency band options to the customer. If there is more than one option available for use, the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall allow the user to select which frequency band to use. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall monitor the CAN signal HotspotAvailableBands St to determine which bands are available.

Note: The CAN signal uses generic literals, so refer to the following:

- Band1 = 2.4 GHz
- Band2 = 5 GHz

Example 1) The vehicle is in a location where the entire 5 GHz band is restricted and only the 2.4 GHz band is available. The WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal HotspotAvailableBands St = Band1 and HotspotFrequencyBand St = Band1. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall not allow the user to select the 5 GHz band.



Example 2) The vehicle is in a location where there are available channels to use on both the 2.4 GHz band and the 5 GHz band. The hotspot is currently using the 5 GHz band. The WifiHotspotServer shall set the CAN signal HotspotAvailableBands_St = All available and HotspotFrequencyBand_St = Band2. The WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall inform the user that the 5 GHz band is in use and it shall also provide the user the option to select the 2.4 GHz band.

Refer to WFHSv2-REQ-283641-HMI Specification References for how this shall be displayed to the customer.

3.14.1.6 WFHS-REQ-263090/A-User changes the frequency band on WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

If the user requests to change the frequency band through the in-vehicle WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (assuming the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient is allowed to display multiple options to the user), the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient shall transmit this request to the WifiHotspotServer using the CAN signal HotspotFrequencyBand_Rq.

Note: The CAN signal uses generic literals, so refer to the following:

- Band1 = 2.4 GHz
- Band2 = 5 GHz

3.14.1.7 WFHS-REQ-263091/A-Frequency band change request from WifiHotspotOnBoardClient

If the WifiHotspotServer receives a request from the WifiHotspotOnBoardClient (CAN signal HotspotFrequencyBand_Rq) to change the frequency band, the WifiHotspotServer shall ensure the frequency band is allowed based on the vehicle's estimated location. If it is supported, the WifiHotspotServer shall immediately switch the AP's frequency to the desired band and update the CAN signal HotspotFrequencyBand_St and corresponding Diagnostic ID (Hotspot_Operational_Band) when the transition is complete. If the WifiHotspotServer's attempt was unsuccessful, the WifiHotspotServer shall continue reporting out the current frequency band in use.

All user configurable Wi-Fi Hotspot parameters (i.e. SSID, password, etc.) shall remain the same once the WifiHotspotServer is operating on the new frequency band. The WifiHotspotServer shall keep as many of the AP parameters the same as possible in order to allow client devices to automatically reconnect to the new band.

Note: The CAN signal uses generic literals, so refer to the following:

- Band1 = 2.4 GHz
- Band2 = 5 GHz

3.14.2 Use Cases

3.14.2.1 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-263187/A-User changes frequency band

| Actors | User |
|-----------------|---|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on |
| | Vehicle is in a location that allows multiple frequency bands to be used |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot is On and operating on the 5GHz band |
| | The SSID = 123 |
| | The Password = 12345678 |
| | Up to Number_Hotspot_Connected_Devices devices are connected |
| Scenario | User changes the frequency band from 5GHz to 2.4GHz band through the |
| Description | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient display |
| Post-conditions | Wi-Fi Hotspot is On and operating on the 2.4GHz band |
| | The SSID = 123 |
| | The Password = 12345678 |
| | All previously connected devices may automatically reconnect |
| | All other Wi-Fi Hotspot configurable parameters remain the same as before the |
| | frequency band switch (i.e. visibility status) |



| List of Exception | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191931-E4 Wi-Fi Hotspot configuration through |
|-------------------|---|
| Use Cases | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient fails |
| | WFHSv1-UC-REQ-191973-E11 WifiHotspotOnBoardClient update failed |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

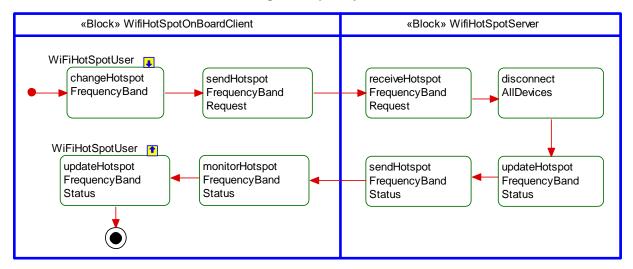
3.14.2.2 WFHSv1-UC-REQ-263186/A-User attempts to change to restricted frequency band

| Actors | User |
|-------------------|---|
| | System |
| | Cell phone |
| Pre-conditions | WifiHotspotServer is on |
| | Wi-Fi Hotspot is On and operating on the 2.4 GHz band |
| | The vehicle is in an area where the 5 GHz band is completely restricted |
| Scenario | User accesses the Vehicle Hotspot page where the frequency band would normally |
| Description | be displayed |
| Post-conditions | The user is NOT able to change the frequency to the 5 GHz band (not displayed, or |
| | interface is disabled, etc.) |
| List of Exception | |
| Use Cases | |
| Interfaces | WifiHotspotOnBoardClient |
| | WifiHotspotServer |
| | CAN |

3.14.3 White Box Views

3.14.3.1 Activity Diagrams

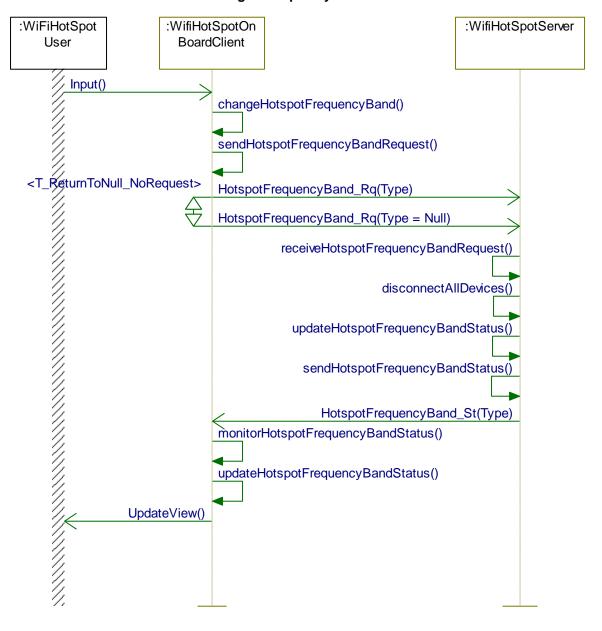
3.14.3.1.1 WFHSv1-ACT-REQ-263190/A-User Changes Frequency Band From Centerstack





3.14.3.2 Sequence Diagrams

3.14.3.2.1 WFHSv1-SD-REQ-263192/A-User Changes Frequency Band From Centerstack





4 Appendix: Reference Documents

| Reference | Document Title |
|-----------|----------------|
| # | |
| 1 | |
| 2 | |
| 3 | |
| 4 | |
| 5 | |